**DISCLAIMER**

Although every effort has been made to assure the accuracy of the information in the Catalog, students and others who use the Catalog should note that laws, rules, and policies change from time to time and that these changes may alter the information contained in this publication. Changes may come in the form of statutes enacted by the Legislature, rules and policies adopted by the Board of Trustees of the American University of Kuwait, or by the President or designee of the campus. **The information in this Catalog is effective at the time of publication.**

- The AUK Catalog shall not operate or be construed as a limitation to the rights, powers, or privileges of the Board of Trustees of the American University of Kuwait, or the President. The Trustees and the President are authorized by law to adopt, amend, or revoke rules and policies which apply to students.

- The Catalog does not constitute a contract between the student and the institution. The relationship of the student to the institution is one governed by law, rules, and policies adopted by the government, the Trustees, the President and their duly authorized designees.

- The University reserves the right to make changes without prior notice to programs, course offerings, academic requirements, and/or faculty and staff, should the need arise.

- Students are individually responsible for reading, understanding, and complying with all requirements and regulations. Failure to read, understand, and/or comply does not exempt students from requirements or regulations.

**NOTICE OF OFFICIAL MEANS OF COMMUNICATION**

Emails to **Students accounts** are considered an official means of communication to all AUK students. The University reserves the right to send communications to students via email and expects that those communications will be received and read in a timely fashion. Failure to do so may result in a student missing important notices or information and will not be considered an acceptable excuse for failing to receive or act upon official correspondence from the University.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONTACT INFORMATION</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011-2012 ACADEMIC CALENDAR</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT BOARD OF TRUSTEES</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) ABOUT THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Statement</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Degree Programs</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional &amp; Program Accreditation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY CULTURE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY FACULTY</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUK AND DARTMOUTH COLLEGE</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segregation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Safe and Substance-Free Campus</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking Policy</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC RESOURCES</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Library</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising Center</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Center</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Laboratories</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Laboratories</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY RESOURCES</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The American Corner</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Continuing Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf Studies Center</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON-CAMPUS SERVICES</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUK Bookstore</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banking</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Center</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Mail Service (E-mail)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyAUK Portal</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Services and Coffee Shops</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Services</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) ADMISSION, REGISTRATION GUIDANCE AND TUITION</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSION APPLICATION DEADLINES</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSION PROCESS</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUK Application Form</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Essay</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step I: Application</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step II: Confirmation and Enrollment Deposit
Step III: Final Transcript(s)

ADMISSION CATEGORIES
- New First-time College Students
- Transfer Students
- Non-Degree Students
- Visiting Students
- Students with a Bachelor’s Degree
- Conditional Admission
- Deferred Admission
- Readmission

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
- English Proficiency
- Admission Grade Point Average Requirements
- Program Admission Requirements
- First Year Students
- Transfer Students
- Transfer of Credits

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS
- Medical/Health Disclosure
- Optional Examinations
  - SAT Reasoning Test and SAT Subject Test
  - Advanced Placement (AP)
  - A-Level (IGCSE)
  - International Baccalaureate (IB)

REGISTRATION GUIDANCE
- Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)
- Placement Testing
- Advisement
- Registration

STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2011-2012
- Enrollment Deposit
- Legal Obligation
- Payment of Fees and Charges
- De-registration
- Non-Payment
- Tuition Fees Refund
- Finance Holds
- Payment Options
- Summer Term Tuition and Fees

3) GENERAL UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC INFORMATION

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

ACADEMIC POLICIES
- Academic Advising
- Matriculation to the Undergraduate Degree Program
- Class Attendance
- Grading System
  - Grade Notations that are not Calculated in the GPA
  - Computing the Grade Point Average
  - Failing and Course Repetition
  - Course Repetition Policy
  - Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements
Not Reported  
Course Grade Appeals  
Tests and Examinations  
Change of Final Grade  
Challenging Educational Materials  
Academic Probation  
Removal of Academic Probation  
Academic Dismissal  
Reapplying to AUK  
Permanent Academic Dismissal  
Registration  
Registration Holds  
Drop and Add  
Withdrawal  
Withdrawal from Individual Courses  
Withdrawal from the University  
Auditing  
Leave of Absence  
Resuming Study at AUK  
Study at Another Institution  
Academic Scholarships  
Scholarship Criteria for New Students  
Scholarship Application Process and Deadlines  
Scholarship Criteria for Continuing Students  
Student Complaints Concerning Faculty  
COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES  
Course Schedules  
Course Prefix, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information  
Prerequisites  
Co-requisites  
Independent Study Courses  
Special Topics Courses  
Course Substitutions  
University Academic Operation and Class Periods  
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS AND SYLLABI  
ACADEMIC LOAD  
Full-time Students  
Part-time Students  
Maximum Credit Loads  
Course Load Reduction  
CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS AND CLASS STANDING  
DEGREE PROGRAMS AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS  
Declaration of Major in the Degree Program  
Change in Degree Program, Major and/or Minor  
Completion of the Major in the Degree Program  
Double Major  
Students with a Bachelor’s Degree  
MINOR REQUIREMENTS AND DECLARATION OF MINOR(S)  
Completion of the Minor  
Undergraduate Certificates  
GRADUATION  
Eligibility for Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements  
Application for Graduation  
Conferral of Degrees and the Graduation Ceremony
Additional Diplomas

STUDENT ACADEMIC RECORD
Permanent Record
Transcripts
Disclosure of Student Records

UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS
Dean’s Honor List
President’s Honor Roll
Graduation Honors

UNIVERSITY LIABILITY

4) COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES

DEAN OF THE COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
OFFICE OF THE DEAN
MISSION
VISION
GOALS
Programmatic Accreditation

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL EDUCATION
Mission Statement for General Education

GENERAL EDUCATION LEARNING OUTCOMES

ADEQUATE ADVANCEMENT TOWARD THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM
The General Education Requirement “D” Grade
Upper-Level Courses

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER
Academic Advising
Academic Support
Retention Initiatives

INTERNSHIPS
Internship Application Process
LoYAC Internships

DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
Mission Statement
Values
Major Degree Programs
Minors
Disciplines (Fields of Study)
Academic and Professional Skills Developed by the Degree Programs
Overview of Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration
Programs (Only ACCT, FINC, MGMT, MRKT)
Degree Programs in the Division of Business and Economics
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting (ACCT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Finance (FINC)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Management (MGMT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Marketing (MRKT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Economics (ECON)
Minors in the Division of Business and Economics

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES
Mission Statement
Major Degree Programs

Minors

Disciplines (Fields of Study)

Degree Programs in the Division of Arts and Humanities
   Bachelor of Arts (B.A) in Communication and Media (COMM)
   Bachelor of Arts (B.A) in English (ENGL)
   Bachelor of Arts (B.A) in Graphic Design (GDES)

Minors in the Division of Arts and Humanities

Division of Arts and Humanities Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

Major Degree Programs

Minors

Disciplines (Fields of Study)

Degree Programs in the Division of Sciences and Engineering
   Bachelor of Engineering (B.E) in Computer Engineering (CPEG)
   Bachelor of Science (B.S) in Computer Science (CS)
   Bachelor of Science (B.S) in Information Systems (IS)

Minors in the Division of Sciences & Engineering

Division of Sciences and Engineering Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Mission Statement

Major Degree Programs

Certificate Programs

Minors

Disciplines (Fields of Study)

Degree Programs in the Division of Social Sciences
   Bachelor of Arts (B.A) in International Studies (INST)
   Bachelor of Arts (B.A) in Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA)
   Gulf Studies Certificate Program

Minors in the Division of Social Sciences

Division of Social Sciences Internship Process and Assessment

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE

Explanation of Course Descriptions

Glossary of Terms

Disciplines (Fields of Study)

5) INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

IEP MISSION STATEMENT

ACCREDITATION

IENG PROGRAM OUTCOMES

ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT

DURATION OF INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY

PEDAGOGICAL FOCI

CURRICULUM OVERVIEW BY SKILL
   Reading through the Curriculum in the IEP
   Writing through the Curriculum in the IEP
   Listening through the Curriculum in the IEP
   Speaking through the Curriculum in the IEP
   Vocabulary
   Grammar
   Program Benefits
   Hours of Study
   Methods of Instruction in Intensive English
Evaluation of Student Progress
Satisfactory Completion of the Intensive English Program
Policy on Attendance and Lateness
Advising
Certificate of Completion
Academic Dismissal
Appeal Process and Reinstatement

DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH COURSE

Program Learning Outcomes
Reading
Writing
Hours of Study

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS - INTENSIVEENGLISH (IENG)

COURSE DESCRIPTION –DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH (ENGL 099)

6) DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATIVE & STUDENT AFFAIRS

MISSION
OBJECTIVES
OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT OF
ADMINISTRATIVE & STUDENT AFFAIRS

STUDENT AFFAIRS

Student Activities
The Wolfpack Hangout
Clubs and Organizations
Student Government Association
Student Publications
Recreational Programs & Athletic Sports
On-Campus Student Employment
Parent Relations & Alumni Affairs
Judicial Affairs
University IDs

7) UNIVERSITY FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATION

UNDERGRADUATE FACULTY
INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM INSTRUCTORS
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION
CONTACT INFORMATION

AMERICAN UNIVERSITY of KUWAIT
P.O. Box 3323, Safat 13034, Kuwait
www.auk.edu.kw

GENERAL INFORMATION
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 303
Fax: 965-2571-5881
E-Mail: hbouhatoum@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 208/332
Fax: 965-2574-9302
E-Mail: president@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF THE COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 542/331
Fax: 965-2574-9301
E-Mail: DeanAcadAff@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF BUSINESS & ECONOMICS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 545/453
Fax: 965-2572-9638
E-Mail: business@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF ARTS & HUMANITIES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 345
Fax: 965-2572-9638
E-Mail: Humanities@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF SCIENCES & ENGINEERING
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 644
Fax: 965-2573-7039
E-Mail: Sciences_Engineering@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 645
Fax: 965-2573-7039
E-Mail: socsci@auk.edu.kw

INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 477
Fax: 965-2573-7039
E-Mail: IntensiveEnglish@auk.edu.kw
OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 206
Fax: 965-2572-4947
E-Mail: admissions@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 214
Fax: 965-2571-5861
E-Mail: registrar@auk.edu.kw

ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER (AAC)
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 242
Fax: 965-2575-7936
E-Mail: success@auk.edu.kw

GULF STUDIES CENTER
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 543
Fax: 965-2572-9638
Email: gulfcenter@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT AFFAIRS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 466
Fax: 965-2571-5863
E-Mail: studentaffairs@auk.edu.kw

STUDENT LIFE
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 497
Fax: 965-2571-5863
E-Mail: studentlife@auk.edu.kw

PARENT RELATIONS AND ALUMNI AFFAIRS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 256
Fax: 965-2572-4947
E-Mail: parentsandalumni@auk.edu.kw

CAMPUS SERVICES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 247
Fax: 965-2571-5909
E-Mail: campusservices@auk.edu.kw (General Inquiries)
      _grpCampusServices@auk.edu.kw (Campus Requests)

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION (CCE)
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 123/124
Direct: 965-2224-8398
Fax: 965-2571-5821
E-Mail: cce@auk.edu.kw
2011-2012 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

FALL 2011

September

04  Su  University Re-opens
07  W   Last day Tuition and Fees due
       De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Fall semester courses at the end of business day
11  Su  Fall semester begins
15  Th  Fall semester Drop/Add deadline
       Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form, Permission to Audit form, an Independent Study form, or an Internship form
       Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund
22  Th  Last day to withdraw from individual Fall semester courses or from the University with a 50% refund

October

16  Su  First Tuition Installment due
       “Must Declare Major” holds placed on students

November

03  Th  Midterm of semester
06 - 08  Su - Tu  Eid Al-Adha. University closed
09  W   University re-opens and classes resume
       Midterm grades for Fall semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM
10  Th  Midterm grades for Fall semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 9PM
       Second Tuition Installment due
17  Th  Last day to withdraw with a W from a single class or from the University
20  Su  Academic Advising for Spring and Summer 2012 begins
22  Tu  Registration for Spring and Summer 2012 begins
27  Su  Islamic New Year - University closed.
28  M   University reopens - Classes resume.

December

08  Th  Third Tuition installment due
22  Th  Classes end – Finals after break
       Advising for Declared majors stops until January 18

January

01 - 05  Su - Th  Winter Break continues. No Classes. University closed.
08  Su  University reopens
       Final exams begin (see exam schedule on web)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Final exams end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Final grades for Fall semester and 2nd Block courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Final grades for Fall semester and 2nd Block courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 9 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPRING 2012**

### January

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Academic Advising begins again for Declared majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tuition and Fees due for Spring 2011 semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Spring semester courses at the end of business day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Spring semester courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Spring semester Drop/Add deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit Permission to Audit form, a Pass/Fail Option form, an Independent Study form or an Internship form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### February

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from individual Spring full semester courses or University with a 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Prophet’s Birthday - University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>University reopens - Classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“Must Declare Major Hold” placed on students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Liberation Day - University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>National Day - University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>University reopens – classes resume</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### March

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Midterm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Spring break begins – no classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Midterm grades for Spring semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Spring midterm grades available on AUK Self-Service at 9 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>University closed for Spring holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>University reopens – classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Advising for Fall 2012 begins for Undeclared majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Academic Advising for Fall 2012 begins for Declared majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Registration for Fall 2012 begins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### April

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Second Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from a single course or from the University</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
May

06  Su  Third Tuition Installment due
17  Th  Last day of classes for Spring semester
20  Su  Final Exams begin (see exam schedule on web)
24  Th  Final Exams end
26  Sa  Final grades for Spring semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM
28  M   Final grades for Spring semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service at 9 PM
31  Th  Graduation

SUMMER 2012 Undergraduate – Summer Full Semester

May

30  W   Tuition and Fees due for Summer 2011 semester
       De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Summer semester courses at the end of business day

June

03  Su  Summer Full semester courses begin
07  Th  Summer Full semester Drop/Add deadline
       Last day to submit Permission to Audit form, a Pass/Fail Option form, an Independent Study form or an Internship form
       Last day to withdraw from full Summer courses or from the University with a 90% refund
14  Th  Last day to withdraw from individual Summer Full semester courses or University with a 50% refund
17  Su  Prophet Ascension (Isra’ Wa Maraj) - University closed
18  M   University reopens – classes resume
27  W   First Tuition Installment due

July

03  Tu  Disbursement of Summer Full semester refunds
05  Th  Midterm for full Summer courses
08  Su  Midterm grades for Summer Full semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM
09  M   Midterm grades for Summer Full semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service at 9 PM
20  F   Holy Month of Ramadan begins – offices hours and class schedule adjusted
24  Tu  Last day to withdraw with a W from Summer Full Semester courses

August

05  Su  Second Tuition Installment due
07  Tu  Last day of classes for Summer Full semester courses
08  W   Final exams for Summer Full semester courses begin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td>Final exams for Full Summer end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Su</td>
<td></td>
<td>Final grades for Summer Full courses due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Tu</td>
<td></td>
<td>Final grades for Summer Full courses available to Students via AUK Self Service effective 9 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER 2012 Undergraduate – Summer 1st Block**

**May**

| 30 W | | Tuition and Fees due for 1st Block Summer 2010 semester De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Summer 1st Block semester courses |

**June**

| 03 Su | | Summer 1st Block semester courses begin |
| 04 M | | Last day to withdraw from University with a 90% refund if courses are 1st Block Summer 1st Block semester Drop/Add deadline |
| 06 W | | Last day to withdraw from individual Summer 1st Block Semester courses or from the University with a 50% refund if all courses are 1st Block |
| 17 Su | | Prophet Ascension (Isra’ Wa Maraj). University closed |
| 18 M | | University reopens – classes resume |
| 20 W | | Last day to withdraw from 1st Block classes or from University if all classes are 1st Block |
| 27 W | | First Tuition Installment due |

**July**

| 03 Tu | | Disbursement of Summer 1st Block refunds |
| 04 W | | Last day of classes for Summer 1st Block semester Courses |
| 05 Th | | Final exams for Summer 1st Block semester courses |
| 08 Su | | Final grades for Summer 1st Block semester due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM |
| 09 M | | Final grades for Summer 1st Block semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service at 9 PM |

**SUMMER 2012 Undergraduate – Summer 2nd Block**

**July**

<p>| 04 W | | Tuition and Fees due for 2nd Block Summer 2010 semester De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Summer 2nd Block semester courses at the end of business day |
| 08 Su | | Summer 2nd Block semester courses begin |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Summer 2nd Block semester Drop/Add deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit Permission to Audit form, a Pass/Fail Option form,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>an Independent Study form or an Internship form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from an individual course or the University with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a 90% refund if all courses are 2nd Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Holy Month of Ramadan begins – office hours and class schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from Summer 2nd Block semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and university if all courses are 2nd Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**August**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Second Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Disbursement of Summer 2nd Block semester refunds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Last day of classes for Summer 2nd Block semester Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Final exams for Summer 2nd Block semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Final grades for Summer 2nd Block semester courses due via AUK Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Service by 11.59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Final grades for Summer 2nd Block semester courses available to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>students via AUK Self Service effective 9 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER 2012 Intensive English Program**

**May**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Tuition and Fees due for Summer 2011 semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Intensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English Summer semester courses at the end of business day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**June**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Summer semester courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Summer semester Drop/Add deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Prophet Ascension (Isra’ Wa Maraj) – University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>University reopens – classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>First Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**July**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Disbursement of Summer semester refunds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Midterm of Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Midterm grades for Summer semester courses due via AUK Self Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>by 11.59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Midterm grades for Summer semester courses available to Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>via AUK Self Service effective 9 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20 F Holy Month of Ramadan begins – office hours and class schedule adjusted
26 Th Last day to withdraw with a W from Summer semester courses

August

05 Su Second Tuition Installment due
08 W Last day of IEP classes for Summer semester
09 Th IEP Final Exams
12 Su Final grades for Summer semester due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM
14 Tu Final grades for Summer semester available to students via AUK SelfService effective 9 PM

* Islamic holidays are determined after sighting the moon. Thus, actual dates may not coincide with the dates in this calendar. In the event of loss of teaching days due to unscheduled closings, AUK reserves the right to extend the Academic Calendar as necessary.
MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT

Dear Students,

Since 2004, the American University of Kuwait has strived to provide the best possible education to aspiring students from Kuwait and the region and from around the world. Consciously based upon American liberal arts models, our academic programs and our campus activities are designed to stimulate individual creativity and initiative, to encourage personal growth and development, and to instill habits and patterns of thought that will serve graduates well whatever course their lives may take once they leave the University.

AUK is fortunate to be located in a very dynamic part of the world, one which not only enjoys a proud and ancient heritage but which plays a crucial role in today’s world economy. As a university, we seek to transmit an appreciation of that heritage and to foster a global outlook that will enable our graduates to compete professionally in rapidly changing social, economic, and political environments.

Reflecting that global outlook, our faculty and staff are drawn from around the world and bring to our campus in Salmiya a wide variety of backgrounds and perspectives through which they create a stimulating intellectual environment and comfortable social setting for our students and for the community.

As you can see from the information in this catalog, our undergraduate courses of study are organized in four different subject areas, the liberal arts, the social sciences, business, and science and engineering. The degrees and the requirements specific to each subject area are spelled out in detail in the pages which follow. We also offer an intensive English program for students who may need additional preparation for study in an environment where English is the language of instruction.

The catalog is intended to provide you with accurate and comprehensive information about the University, its programs, its activities and its requirements. We invite you to utilize it in conjunction with our website, www.auk.edu.kw, which is updated frequently. I encourage you to contact appropriate faculty and staff at the University if you need additional information.

With best wishes,

Winfred L. Thompson
President
THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is AUK’s governing body. The Board’s terms of reference are outlined in the AUK By-Laws. The self-perpetuating and self-governing Board, currently composed of 15 members, regularly meets twice a year on the Salmiya campus in Kuwait.

Shaikha Dana Nasser Sabah Al-Ahmed Al-Sabah  
*Founder and Chair*, Board of Trustees, American University of Kuwait  
*Chair*, United Education Company  
*Executive Manager*, Al-Futooh Investment Company  
*Board Member*, KIPCO Asset Management Company

Mr. Meshal Ali  
*Co-Founder and Vice Chair*, Board of Trustees, American University of Kuwait  
*CEO*, National Offset Company

Mr. Wael Abdul-Ghafoor  
*Co-Founder*, American University of Kuwait  
*Chair*, American School of Kuwait

Mr. Faisal Al-Ayyar  
*Vice Chairman*, KIPCO (Holding)

Mr. Jassem Al-Mousa  
*Vice Chair*, Kuwait Financial Center

The Honorable Nabeela Al-Mulla  
*Honorary Trustee*  
*Ambassador* of the State of Kuwait to the Kingdom of Belgium  
*Ambassador* of the State of Kuwait to the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
*Head of Mission* of the State of Kuwait to the European Union

Jawad Behbehani, DMD, D.M.Sc.Ob, FICD  
*Honorary Trustee*  
*Dean*, Faculty of Dentistry, Kuwait University

Thomas Bartlett, Ph.D.  
*Former President*, Colgate University and American University of Cairo  
*Former Chancellor*, Alabama, Oregon and New York State  
*University Systems Member*, Board of Trustees, American University in Cairo

Ms. May Y. Ben-Essa  
*General Manager*, Omer Bey Stores, Kuwait  
*General Manager*, Al-Bayan Bilingual School, Kuwait

Ameenah Rajab Farhan, Ph.D.  
*Associate Professor*, Department of Physics, Faculty of Science, Kuwait University

Ms. Ann Kerr-Adams  
*UCLA Coordinator*, Visiting Fulbright Scholar Program, Southern California  
*Member*, Board of Trustees, American University of Beirut
Mr. Samer Khanachet  
*Chief Operating Officer*, KIPCO (Holding)

Walid E. Moubarak, Ph.D.  
*Member*, Lebanese President’s Steering Committee on National Dialogue  
*Director*, Institute of Diplomacy and Conflict Transformation  
Lebanese American University

Adnan Shihab-Eldin, Ph.D.  
*Honorary Trustee*  
*General Director*, Kuwait Foundation for Advancement of Science (KFAS)  
*Former Acting Secretary General of OPEC*

Tim Sullivan, Ph.D.  
*Professor and Provost Emeritus*, The American University in Cairo  
*Interim President*, 2010, the American University of Kuwait

Winfred L. Thompson, Ph.D.  
*President*, (ex officio)  
American University of Kuwait
ABOUT THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT

THE UNIVERSITY
Mission Statement
Values
Academic Degree Programs
Institutional & Program Accreditation

UNIVERSITY CULTURE

UNIVERSITY FACULTY

AUK AND DARTMOUTH COLLEGE

CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT
Segregation
A Safe and Substance-Free Campus
Smoking Policy

ACADEMIC RESOURCES
University Library
Academic Advising Center
Writing Center

UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES
Computer Laboratories
Science Laboratories

COMMUNITY RESOURCES
The American Corner
Center for Continuing Education
Gulf Studies Center

ON-CAMPUS SERVICES
AUK Bookstore
Banking
Business Center
Electronic Mail Service (E-mail)
MyAUK Portal
Food Services and Coffee Shops
Health Care Services
Parking
THE UNIVERSITY

The American University of Kuwait (AUK) is an independent, private, equal opportunity, and coeducational liberal arts institution of higher education. The educational, cultural, and administrative structure, methods and standards of AUK are based on the American model of higher learning. The language of instruction is English.

Established by Amiri Decree 139 in 2003, AUK was accredited in 2006 and re-accredited in 2008, by the Private Universities Council, Ministry of Higher Education - State of Kuwait.

AUK offers students a quality education based on an American college model. The faculty, administration, and staff work hard to create a caring environment where every aspect of the student's development gets attention and support. The course of study is designed to prepare students for the contemporary world where critical thinking, communication skills, and life-long learning have become imperative. The Liberal Arts education fulfills students’ educational goals and requires rigorous effort in the Major discipline (field of study); it also brings the rewards of a broad general education useful in their future career, whatever field they choose.

The AUK faculty is a highly qualified group of international academics with first-hand experience of the American style of higher education. There are over one hundred seventeen faculty members, including over 78 undergraduate faculty with PhDs or terminal degrees. With a class size of 10 to a maximum of 34 students, it is easy for students to get to know their professors and classmates.

AUK currently offers thirteen degree programs. In addition, students receive instruction in academic skills, time management, and stress reduction. At AUK students will find opportunities for internships, creative talent development, health and fitness maintenance, and community involvement. Advising is very important in the American-college Liberal Arts model, so students should be sure to seek guidance from the academic advisors and counselors at the Academic Advising Center and their professors.

MISSION STATEMENT

The American University of Kuwait is a liberal arts institution, based on the American model of higher education. It is dedicated to providing students with knowledge, self-awareness, and personal growth experiences that can enhance critical thinking, effective communication, and respect for diversity. AUK seeks to create leaders and life-long learners who aspire to the highest standards of moral and ethical responsibility in their societies.

VALUES

The values that guide AUK:

- AUK values freedom of thought and expression and emphasizes the need for students to learn to think critically, to develop the art of questioning, to understand cause and effect, to communicate effectively, to write expressively, to learn about the world and to become life-long learners.

- AUK values self-awareness with a moral and ethical responsibility throughout its learning community.

- AUK values the importance of a strong and diverse educational experience and knowledge in varied fields.

- AUK values a multi-cultural and diverse environment and an active campus life.
• AUK values staff commitment to service.
• AUK values the role of faculty in teaching, scholarship, creative expression and service.

ACADEMIC DEGREE PROGRAMS

The following Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), Bachelor of Engineering (BE), and Bachelor of Science (BS) degree program are offered in the College of Arts & Sciences:

• Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
• Bachelor of Arts in English
• Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design
• Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
• Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences (Concentration in Anthropology)

• Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
• Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
• Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
• Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
• Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing

• Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering

• Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
• Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

INSTITUTIONAL & PROGRAM ACCREDITATION

Institutional Accreditation:
The American University of Kuwait received its Institutional Accreditation from the Private Universities Council (PUC) – Ministry of Higher Education in the State of Kuwait, as of February 1st, 2006.

Program Accreditation:
• The Intensive English Program at AUK is accredited by the Commission on English Language program Accreditation (CEA) for the period August 2009 through August 2014 and agrees to uphold the CEA standards for English Language Program and Institutions.

• AUK’s Business and Economics Division programs received accreditation by the Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP) Baccalaureate/Graduate Degree board of Commissioners. ACBSP accreditation certifies that the teaching and learning processes within the Business & Economics Division of AUK meet the rigorous education standards established by ACBSP.

UNIVERSITY CULTURE

The American University of Kuwait is committed to creating an enlightened and progressive educational culture in which all students, faculty and staff, regardless of nationality, creed, or position, will co-exist and help create a dynamic and equitable environment. All members of AUK are expected to respect the diverse nature of the AUK community and interact in a manner that is respectful of such, and that supports a commitment to life-long learning and the pursuit of academic excellence in higher education. The University encourages the freedom to engage in academic inquiry, and the fair exchange of ideas, and as such supports open access to and dissemination of information.
The University founders uphold the philosophy that one cannot create a true enlightened academic environment without practicing the very virtues and ideals it hopes to instill in its students. In upholding the highest standards of professional behavior and ethical conduct among its faculty, staff, and students, the University hopes to create a community of scholars and students who will benefit from AUK’s collegial atmosphere. Through these principles, AUK is prepared to reinvent and improve itself continuously as a community of life-long learners.

UNIVERSITY FACULTY

The faculty of the American University of Kuwait is a group of highly qualified and trained academicians and professionals who are committed to high standards of teaching excellence and proficient in the use of technology in teaching and research. Full-time teaching faculty members have acquired terminal degrees from institutions in the United States and elsewhere in addition to having taught in a variety of international systems of higher education. The AUK faculty is a diverse group of exceptionally talented teachers-scholars, several of whom have been awarded competitive fellowships and grants, such as the Fulbright grant.

AUK AND DARTMOUTH COLLEGE

Dartmouth College in Hanover, New Hampshire, is the international partner institution to the American University of Kuwait (AUK), as defined by the Private Universities Council of the State of Kuwait (Resolution no. PUC (5/21-2/2005). Dartmouth and AUK have worked closely together since 2003, when the two institutions signed a Memorandum of Understanding that facilitated a series of advisory, consultative, and cooperative projects. The initial agreement was renewed in June 2008 to extend through 2013. The two institutions share a commitment to excellence in higher learning, and the agreement between them reflects AUK’s growing stature as a premier academic institution in the Gulf region and beyond. With its deep and historic commitment to the liberal arts, Dartmouth recognizes the importance of AUK’s mission and works to support the University as it develops a superlative education, based on the principles of critical inquiry, mastery of subject material, depth of curriculum, and a vibrant experience in the classroom and on campus.

Dartmouth and AUK collaborate on numerous programs, and Dartmouth provides a wide range of administrative and academic consulting services to AUK. The two institutions have developed a flourishing relationship that involves faculty, students, and staff in both locations. Dartmouth experts in engineering, information technology, library sciences, communications, governance, and other areas routinely visit Kuwait while students, faculty, and staff from Kuwait travel to the United States to work with their counterparts at Dartmouth. AUK’s commitment to providing a premier learning environment based on the American model resonates with Dartmouth’s history and its understanding of the importance of higher learning in a global context. Since the relationship began, the two institutions have steadily deepened and expanded their partnership, creating a dynamic, evolving, and unique cross-cultural collaboration.

Dartmouth College is a member of the group of universities in the United States known as the “Ivy League.” It was founded in 1769 and offers a broad-based undergraduate education as well as advanced degrees in the arts and sciences, medicine, engineering, and business administration. Dartmouth has been accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges (NEASC) since 1929.
CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT

The AUK Campus is located in Salmiya on Salem Al-Mubarak Street in the middle of one of Kuwait’s most vibrant neighborhoods.

AUK opened its doors in the Fall of 2004 and conducts its academic activity in new, rehabilitated and refurbished facilities, which will be expanded and developed as needed in the coming years. AUK’s Campus has spacious, modern classrooms; computer, science, and language laboratories, an administration building, a state-of-the-art Library, coffee shops, restaurants, shops, and recreation courts; nearby parking available for students, staff, faculty and visitors. Next to the Library and central campus classrooms are a beautifully designed and landscaped central courtyard and garden which serve to provide shade and respite from the day’s activities, offering AUK students, faculty and staff a pleasant place to enjoy, relax and study.

Campus life is an integral part of a student’s university experience at AUK and helps to bring students, faculty, and staff together as one community. Students are encouraged to participate in Campus events and use the resources available on Campus to further enhance their educational experience at AUK.

Campus life contributes to making the time students spend on Campus a continuous and valuable learning experience. Through both classroom learning and extracurricular activities, AUK students learn the critical thinking skills, knowledge, and values needed to succeed effectively in today’s modern societies in the region and internationally. Participation in extracurricular activities allows students to learn new skills and discover hidden talents, thus enhancing not only their educational experience, but personal development.

The University has a Student Government Association, a student-run newspaper and student journal, intramural and intercollegiate athletic clubs and organizations, theater, academic organizations and activities in which students can participate.

AUK’s location in Salmiya adds an important dimension to Campus life. It is located within walking distance of the country’s most renowned restaurants, coffee shops, shopping malls, and movie theaters, as well as the seafront and the Scientific Center of Kuwait.

SEGREGATION

As per law no. 34 of 2000 on the “Establishment of Private Universities: in the State of Kuwait (Article 6), private universities/colleges and branches of foreign universities shall abide by the following:

1) Operate its buildings to ensure gender segregation in all departments, disciplines and student activities.
2) Observe Islamic values and time-honored traditions in relation to students’ costumes and activities.

A SAFE AND SUBSTANCE-FREE CAMPUS

AUK offers 24-hour security service to ensure the safety of its community. The laws of the country prohibit the consumption of alcoholic beverages and the use of drugs. AUK has a zero tolerance policy towards the use of alcohol or any narcotic substance, weapons and dangerous materials brought to Campus or any University sanctioned event, and physical altercations. Any person who is found guilty of alcohol consumption, substance abuse, carrying and/or using weapons or dangerous materials, or participation in a physical altercation is subject to immediate removal from the University.
SMOKING POLICY

Smoking is not permitted in University buildings or vehicles.

ACADEMIC RESOURCES

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The mission of the Library at the American University of Kuwait is to support and advance education by facilitating access to scholarly collections and information resources. To achieve this mission, the Library provides access to print and electronic information resources and offers information literacy workshops and lectures to students and faculty. This opens the door for Library users to browse through the spectrum of information resources as they seek to achieve their educational aspirations.

The University Library occupies a beautiful, two-story modern space. It is a state-of-the-art, electronically wired building. The Library houses a collection of books and periodicals in English, Arabic and other languages related to the disciplines (fields of study) and degree programs that the University offers. The Library also has reference books, journals and media materials (DVDs, videotapes, audiotapes, etc.) to support course work. The Library is fully computerized and has online subscriptions to academic and intellectual journals needed for classroom instruction and academic research. Within the Library, there are computer workstations that allow access to the Library’s online catalog and electronic databases, as well as the Internet. All Library resources are available to members of the AUK Community and other authorized users with a valid AUK I.D.

As an important resource for learning, teaching and research, the University Library provides academic support for students, faculty and staff to help them identify, locate and use the Library’s resources. The Library staff coordinates collection development, cataloging and utilization of print and electronic resources.

In addition to the above, the library provides services and facilities to the AUK Community such as Circulation, Reference Services, and Reserve Section for instructional purposes where faculty can place course materials on reserve, which are then available for use for a limited time period within the building. Also, it provides Document Supply, Photocopying, Group Study Rooms, and Conference Room with multimedia system and Video Conference facility.

The AUK library extends its services to the Kuwait community by providing library membership for people who would like to benefit from the resources for research purposes.

The University Library is distinguished by its emphasis on the student and the learning experience. As knowledge in all disciplines (fields of study) changes, one of the primary tasks of the Library user is the mastery of information strategies and skills that are transferable across subject areas and practical for a lifetime. The University Library attempts to provide students, faculty and staff with the tools and skills necessary to enhance their learning experiences, to increase their efficiency in retrieving, creating and communicating scholarly information, and to become life-long learners.

Library Collections and Resources:

- **Print Resources:**
  The library print resources include over 31,098 books including: 23,259 book titles, 3,969 reference collection, 235 reserve collection, 355 fiction, 2,304 audio-visual materials, 22 maps, 857 American Corner books, and 97 print journals.
• **E-Books:**
The library has 60,800 book titles. Two databases **E-brary** and **ACLS** contains thousands of E-books with full text, includes 16 key subject areas from more than 350 publishers. The subject areas are Business & Economics, Computers & IT, Education, Engineering & Technology, History & Political Science, Humanities, Interdisciplinary & Area Studies, Language, Literature & Linguistics, Law, International Relations & Public Policy, Life Sciences, Medical, Nursing & Allied Health, Physical Sciences, Psychology & Social Work, Religion, Philosophy & Classics, and Sociology & Anthropology.

• **Online Resources and Databases:**

• **Information Literacy**
The Library offers information literacy and instruction programs designed to familiarize students with Library services and resources. Library instruction, guided tours and in-class orientations are offered at various times throughout the academic year, generally upon the request of a faculty member.

**ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER**

The Academic Advising Center (AAC) provides academic support to all currently Undeclared Students. Programs include academic advising, academic support (tutoring, supplemental instruction and success skills workshops), and retention initiatives. The Director of the Academic Advising Center reports to the Vice President of Academic Affairs. In addition to supervising the Center, s/he follows-up on undeclared student cases with faculty advisors, program leads and division heads. Student advising records with the Academic Advising Center are part of the College record. Advising Information is released as necessary for purpose of registration and follow-ups. Student personal records are released only with the expressed written consent of the student. It is the Center's professional and ethical responsibility to respect and consider confidential all information including academic records/status, family information, health (mental/physical), and all other issues derived from the student. Parents or any other family member must obtain a signed consent from the student to receive confidential information regarding a student's record from any AAC staff member.

For additional information about the Academic Advising Center, please visit the office on the 5th Floor of the Liberal Arts (B) Building, or contact by phone at Ext. 242 or by email: AAC@auk.edu.kw.

**WRITING CENTER**

The Writing Center at the American University of Kuwait promotes an understanding of writing as a way of thinking, learning, and teaching. To serve this mission, the AUK Writing Center aims to:

• Cultivate an environment of collaborative inquiry with students seeking help with a variety of writing and reading needs, concerns, and goals.
• Develop students’ understanding of the variety of writing purposes, audiences, genres, and styles.

• Develop students’ strategies for critically reading and engaging with a variety of texts.

• Support students’ efforts in all stages of their writing processes.

• Provide thoughtful and constructive feedback.

• Support faculty efforts to develop and integrate a variety of writing assignments into their courses.

• Provide resources on writing for the entire University community.

UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES

COMPUTER LABORATORIES

The Information Technology Department (IT) maintains a computer network that serves students, faculty, and staff. The University has 20 instructional computer labs - 17 Windows-based labs and 3 Macintosh labs - as well as an open lab and a PC-equipped Library. The total number of computers that are available to students for research and learning purposes is approximately 700 PC’s.

Several academic software applications such as Matlab, Quartus, Multisim, SPSS, Peachtree for Accounting, 3D Studio Max, Dr. Java, Oracle, Textpath, Adobe CS3, Adobe Premiere, to name a few, are deployed in the computer labs on an as-needed basis.

All computers are connected to the internet. AUK’s computer network uses state-of-the-art fiber optic cables and both wired and wireless access points to ensure complete network coverage of the Campus. AUK has internet links from two service providers totaling a bandwidth of 20 Mbps on which internet filtering is applied to ensure that bandwidth is available for academic and administrative usages. An additional 8 Mbps internet link offers free access to the internet to the whole AUK community via the wireless network.

SCIENCE LABORATORIES

The newly instated Computer Engineering labs contain state-of-the-art devices carefully designed to provide excellent teaching, learning, and undergraduate research environments. The lab equipment supports module-based and component-level implementation options. The laboratory equipment is supported by modern measurement devices and aided by hardware/software co-design software. The computer engineering labs service several courses in the program including Electric Circuits, Electronics, Digital Logic, Computer Organization and Architecture, Signals and Systems, Microprocessors and Computer Interfacing, Embedded Systems, among others.

The different Biology laboratories provide the students with basic laboratory skills in life science and research including use of microscopy, cell structure and function, enzymes, photosynthesis, cellular reproduction, genetics, biotechnology, and animal dissection.

The objective of Physics laboratories is to help students become a better physics problem solver. The experiments are designed to expose students to different measuring instruments and to illustrate phenomena in different areas of Physics; Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Electricity and Optics.

The Chemistry laboratory provides students with quality reagents, equipment, and instrumentation
to perform the basic experiments in introductory chemistry ranging from volumetric to gravimetric analysis; thus collecting accurate data for interpretation and evaluation.

These labs are fully equipped for instructional laboratory exercises. Standards of use are established and rigorously enforced by the faculty and the lab assistants to help ensure safety.

COMMUNITY RESOURCES

THE AMERICAN CORNER

The American Corner, located in the AUK Library, is a program that operates under a Memorandum of Understanding between the American University of Kuwait and the U.S. Embassy in Kuwait. American Corner lectures and discussions cover topics including but not limited to: U.S. politics and foreign policy, civic education, sports, culture and arts, economic development, religion, and journalism.

The American Corner also consists of the American Corner Collection, which includes selected books, periodicals, CD-ROMs and DVDs, videos, and electronic resources about the United States. The Collection is maintained by the staff of the AUK Library, in particular the American Corner Collection Coordinator. In addition, the American University of Kuwait Library maintains Digital Video Conferencing (DVC) capability, which allows AUK faculty and students to interact with experts from the United States and other countries on subjects related to course curricula.

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Center for Continuing Education (CCE) offers programs and services which complement those of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Intensive English Program.

The Center's target audiences include:

• Adults who wish to:
  o advance or change their careers
  o update or upgrade their knowledge, skills and abilities
  o achieve professional credentials or certifications
  o prepare for advanced studies or exams such as the GMAT
  o fulfill continuing professional education requirements
  o pursue personal and professional development interests
  o prepare for life-changing events such as parenthood and retirement

• Young adults who wish to:
  o prepare for university studies
  o prepare for exams such as the TOEFL, IELTS, and SAT
  o participate in enrichment programs
  o increase knowledge and confidence in English skills such as conversation, reading, writing etc.
  o pursue personal interests

The Center for Continuing Education offers programs throughout the year. The majority of programs are offered at AUK's Salmiya Campus, but some may be offered at community sites or in specialized off-campus facilities. For more information on CCE, please visit the CCE website http://www.auk.edu.kw/cce/cce_main.jsp.
GULF STUDIES CENTER

The Gulf Studies Center (GSC) at the American University of Kuwait seeks to enhance the understanding of the Gulf region and encourage informed scholarship in all academic disciplines. The Center also works to promote dialogue and understanding between Gulf Countries and the West. This is achieved through publications, lecture series, and academic conferences; cooperative programs with other universities and institutions; and the Gulf Studies Certificate Program.

The Gulf Studies Program is designed to allow visiting students or non-degree-seeking students to earn a Gulf Studies Certificate in one semester. Please refer to the “Gulf Studies Program” section of the Catalog for more information. The Gulf Studies Center and the Gulf Studies Program are supervised by distinct Faculty Coordinators.

ON-CAMPUS SERVICES

AUK BOOKSTORE

The AUK Bookstore is located on the ground floor of the Administration Building. Students are able to purchase textbooks and educational supplies as well as books for general readership, including fiction and non-fiction, books on current, regional and international affairs in Arabic and English. In addition, the AUK Bookstore has a variety of clothing and gift items, some with the AUK logo as well as a wide selection of magazines ranging from politics and economics to healthcare and entertainment.

BANKING

For the convenience of the AUK community, an ATM machine provided by the National Bank of Kuwait (NBK) is located in the lobby of the Sciences Building.

BUSINESS CENTER

There is a business center on Campus which provides copying, mailing, and related business services.

ELECTRONIC MAIL SERVICE (E-MAIL)

Students, faculty, and staff are provided with an e-mail account. E-mail is the primary means of communication within the University. Important information is often communicated via e-mail to the AUK community.

An AUK e-mail account is a privilege and subject to the computer usage policies of the University. University e-mail accounts are not for private or personal transactions. Abuse of the e-mail account will not be tolerated. Any purposeful activity of creating and/or disseminating computer viruses is a serious violation of the Code of Conduct and may result in suspension or dismissal from AUK.

MYAUK PORTAL

MyAUK is the SCT Luminis Platform IV University portal. MyAUK provides the AUK community with a solid foundation of infrastructure, enterprise applications and features required to support a digital campus. Over the past several years, Luminis has become the predominant portal used by universities running Banner. MyAUK provides a personalized single-sign-in access for students, faculty, and staff to existing services on campus targeting individual groups with information relevant to them.
In addition to Banner integration, features of the portal include channeled content and tabbed layout; publish-and-subscribe channel model; end-user customization; separate channels for e-mail, personal and campus announcements, and a channel for ‘My Courses’. Luminis provides other portal channels such as group collaboration tools that can be used by departments, organizations and clubs. You can access the portal through a link on the AUK Website or directly through the MyAUK URL: http://myauk.auk.edu.kw.

**FOOD SERVICES AND COFFEE SHOPS**

There are two food service outlets on Campus. Starbucks is located on the ground floor of the Sciences Building and serves standard Starbucks’ fare. The Diner is a full service cafeteria and is located on the ground floor of the Liberal Arts Building.

**HEALTH CARE SERVICES**

The Office of Administrative and Student Affairs at AUK maintains a health care clinic operated staffed by the International Clinic of Kuwait. At the on-campus clinic, a nurse and receptionist provide first aid, primary medical assistance and minor emergency care for members of the University Community. Additionally, a primary care physician is always on-call. Emergencies and serious health cases are immediately referred to the nearby International Clinic or other area hospital facilities. AUK medical services are designed for treating acute ailments and injuries that occur on campus, and should not be utilized in place of one’s primary health care provider. Should any community member or visitor fail to use a reasonable amount of care, any injury or damage resulting from student/employee negligence is not the responsibility of the University. To find out more information about the AUK Health Clinic please stop by the Clinic located next to the Library, or contact by phone at Ext. 100/101.

**PARKING**

The University has limited parking facilities for faculty and staff. However, the University has upgraded a public parking lot next to the Campus which is available to students, faculty, and staff. Handicap parking access is available to qualified students through Student Affairs.
ADMISSION, REGISTRATION GUIDANCE, AND TUITION

ADMISSION APPLICATION DEADLINES

ADMISSION PROCESS
- AUK Application Form
- Personal Essay
- Application Fee
- Step I: Application
- Step II: Confirmation and Enrollment Deposit
- Step III: Final Transcript(s)

ADMISSION CATEGORIES
- New First-time College Students
- Transfer Students
- Non-Degree Students
- Visiting Students
- Students with a Bachelor’s Degree
- Conditional Admission
- Deferred Admission
- Readmission

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
- English Proficiency
- Admission Grade Point Average Requirements
- Program Admission Requirements
- First Year Students
- Transfer Students
- Transfer of Credits

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS
- Medical/Health Disclosure
- Optional Examinations
  - SAT Reasoning Test and SAT Subject Test
  - Advanced Placement (AP)
  - A-Level (IGCSE)
  - International Baccalaureate (IB)

REGISTRATION GUIDANCE
- Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)
- Placement Testing
- Advisement
- Registration

STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2011-2012
- Enrollment Deposit
- Legal Obligation
- Payment of Fees and Charges
- De-registration
- Non-Payment
Tuition Fees Refund
Finance Holds
Payment Options
Summer Term Tuition and Fees
ADMISSION, REGISTRATION
GUIDANCE, AND TUITION

The American University of Kuwait places special emphasis on quality education that is rooted in the liberal arts philosophy and based on the American Model of Higher Education. Applicants are considered on the basis of their educational qualifications regardless of race, color, gender, religion, age, disabilities, or national origin. Admission to the American University of Kuwait is competitive, based on evidence of potential for successful study, and on available space in the entering Admissions Class. In order to ensure AUK can provide disability accommodations if required, disclosure of accommodation requests should be made at the time of application. Prospective students will be informed if AUK has the resources to accommodate the request.

Each semester, the Office of Admissions will evaluate all qualified applications and extend offers of admission to academically deserving applicants. The following criteria are considered by the Office of Admissions during the admissions decision process: high school courses and grades, English proficiency, standardized test scores, all previous college level coursework, personal essay, extracurricular activities, and the comparison of an applicant's overall competencies against those of other applicants. All applicants must abide by the application deadlines for full consideration.

The Office of Admissions is responsible for admitting all undergraduate (First Year and Transfer) and Intensive English students to the University. Students, with exception of Government and AUK Scholarship Students, have the choice of being enrolled on a full-time basis (minimum of 12 credit hours and maximum of 18 credit hours per semester), or on a part-time basis (less than 12 credit hours per semester). Visiting and Non-degree students are also eligible for admission to the American University of Kuwait if they meet the admissions requirements.

ADMISSION APPLICATION DEADLINES

As Admission into the incoming class is competitive and limited, applicants are strongly encouraged to submit their admissions application and all required documentation as early as possible. AUK will not accept applications after the published application deadline or after the incoming admissions class has reached full capacity. Please note that the application deadlines are subject to change based upon capacity.

The Office of Admissions will accept and review applications according to the following deadlines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>APPLICATION DEADLINE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early Admission for Fall</td>
<td>January 30th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>August 28th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>February 1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>1st Day of Summer classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Student Admission Deadlines:**
The Office of Admissions will accept and review admissions applications from international applicants according to the following deadlines:
STEP II: CONFIRMATION AND ENROLLMENT DEPOSIT

Once an applicant has received an Offer of Admission from the American University of Kuwait, the applicant is required to confirm his/her intention to attend AUK. To confirm attendance and to reserve a seat in the entering class, the applicant must pay a KWD 100 non-refundable enrollment deposit. The deposit can be paid online or directly to the Finance Department. The deposit will be credited to the applicant’s first semester tuition amount.

If the enrollment deposit is not received by the AUK Finance Department, applicants will not be allowed to sit for the Placement, Advisement and Registration program. Not paying the fee is
considered to be an indication that the applicant is no longer interested in attending AUK. The applicant may lose his/her seat in the entering class.

**STEP III: FINAL TRANSCRIPT(S)**

**High School Transcripts**
All accepted applicants who choose to attend AUK will be required to submit an official final transcript upon graduation from high school, including any remaining test scores. All applicants must have their final high school transcript certified and stamped by the Kuwait Ministry of Education indicating that the student has met the Ministry’s high school equivalency requirement. If an applicant who is accepted into AUK submits a final transcript that no longer meets AUK’s admission requirements or if the applicant cannot provide a final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education, AUK will rescind the acceptance.

One official and sealed copy of an applicant’s high school transcript must be submitted with the Application Packet, which should list the subjects studied, grades earned, and diploma awarded. Unofficial or unsealed copies of transcripts will not be accepted in lieu of official documents. If the transcript is in a language other than Arabic or English, the transcript should be accompanied by a certified English translation.

If an applicant is still in the final year of high school at the time of application, the transcript should include his/her GPA covering the first semester of that year. It is possible to accept applicants provisionally based upon nearly complete documentation. However, students who are provisionally accepted into AUK are still required to submit an official final transcript from their high school. The Office of Admissions reserves the right to adjust the admission status or deny admission to a provisionally accepted applicant if the GPA on the official final high school transcript fails to meet AUK admission standards or does not receive Ministry of Education equivalency.

If an applicant has already graduated from high school, the transcript must be an official final transcript. Applicants who have completed their high school education in Kuwait must have the transcript certified and stamped by the Kuwait Ministry of Education. International high school applicants are responsible for securing the high school equivalency certification through the Kuwait Ministry of Education. Kuwait Ministry of Education certified transcripts are never considered expired by AUK. International students graduating from high schools outside of Kuwait must submit their final official transcripts and admissions application by the International Student Application deadline.

**University/College Transcript**
Applicants who have attended another college or university are required to provide official transcripts from all institutions attended. This is a requirement regardless of academic standing, grade point average or whether transfer credit is being requested. See below for university/college transfer information.

**ADMISSION CATEGORIES**
Students accepted at the American University of Kuwait are classified into categories based upon their goals and educational backgrounds.

**NEW FIRST–TIME COLLEGE STUDENTS**
Undergraduate First-Year Students have never attended a college or university before acceptance at AUK. First year students have to meet the high school equivalency requirements and the English proficiency requirement.
TRANSFER STUDENTS

Transfer Students are students who have previously attended another college or university and wish to continue their education at AUK. Transfer students must provide an official transcript from all previously attended colleges or universities. Regardless of whether students are seeking credit, all previously attended institutions must be disclosed. Transfer students have to meet the English proficiency requirement for admission purposes.

NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

The American University of Kuwait may offer non-degree admission to individuals who wish to enroll in undergraduate credit courses but are not pursuing an undergraduate degree program. Non-degree students may attempt up to 12 credit hours. Non-degree students are held to the same academic and AUK Student Code of Conduct standards as degree-seeking students. Students with less than a 2.00 GPA are subject to academic standards of progress limitations. Non-degree students are also subject to pre- and co-requisite requirements as defined in the catalog.

Transferring from Non-Degree Status to Degree-Seeking Status

To apply for degree-seeking status, a non-degree student must meet all AUK undergraduate admission requirements for the semester of intended admission and must submit all appropriate application materials and supporting documents to the Office of Admissions. Students may apply a maximum of 12 credit hours earned in courses passed with a grade of “C” or higher taken in non-degree status at AUK toward a degree program.

VISITING STUDENTS

Visiting students who plan to earn a degree from another institution and wish to take courses at the American University of Kuwait will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Students may visit for up to a maximum of one academic year or attempt up to a total of 30 semester hours. Special programs allow for students to visit up to two consecutive academic semesters. Visiting students must meet all AUK undergraduate admission requirements. In addition, students are to present documentation from their home institutions to the Office of Admissions certifying that they are currently enrolled at another institution, are academically eligible to return to their home institution and/or on a leave of absence, and are eligible to take courses at the American University of Kuwait. Visiting students should check with the Office of Admissions regarding registering for classes and tuition payment deadlines.

STUDENTS WITH A BACHELOR’S DEGREE

General Requirements

Students already possessing a Bachelor’s degree may pursue a second Bachelor’s degree in any of the following four degree programs at AUK: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Administration, Bachelor of Engineering, or Bachelor of Science. Requirements for completing a second Bachelor’s degree are as follows:

- **AUK Graduates**
  Students with a Bachelor Degree from AUK are assumed to have met all general education requirements and free electives through their first AUK Bachelor’s degree. They are not subject to any further requirements of general education and electives. They have to complete major requirements for the second Bachelor’s degree specified by individual program sections in this catalog.

- **Non-AUK Graduates**
  Students who earned their first Bachelor’s degree from another institution must meet all AUK
general education requirements. AUK will evaluate coursework from their first Bachelor's degree for possible transfer of courses. No more than 60 credits may be transferred. Any general education requirements not satisfied by transfer credits must be taken in residence at AUK. These students are subject to the further conditions below:

1) Applicants must have earned their first Bachelor’s degree from an institution approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education.

2) Applicants who earned their first Bachelor’s degree from an institution whose language of instruction is not English must meet English proficiency requirements for Admissions purposes (see p. 40 for English proficiency requirements).

CONDITIONAL ADMISSION

Students who are currently enrolled in high school or another university/college may receive conditional admission to the American University of Kuwait. In these cases, the student's undergraduate admission remains conditional pending completion and for in-progress coursework for the period of one semester only. The following rules apply:

• If a student fails to submit a certified final transcript, the student’s acceptance to the University will be rescinded and s/he will be prevented from continuing studies at AUK until they satisfy these requirements.

• If a student submits a final transcript that no longer meets AUK’s admission requirements, fails to meet the Ministry of Education’s equivalency requirements, or cannot provide a final transcript certified by the Ministry of Higher Education, the student’s acceptance to the University will be rescinded and s/he will be prevented from continuing studies at AUK until they satisfy these requirements.

• Students who have their admission to the American University of Kuwait rescinded for failing to satisfy these requirements will not be entitled to any refund of their tuition or University fees.

DEFERRED ADMISSION

Accepted students may defer admission to the American University of Kuwait for up to one academic year. Students who decide to defer admission to a future semester must notify the Office of Admissions in writing of this decision prior to the first day of classes of the admission semester. Deferred students wishing to matriculate within the initial deferral year must notify AUK of their intent by providing a deferral letter as well as updated transcripts in accordance with published admission deadlines. Returning Students must meet all AUK undergraduate admission requirements for the semester of intended admission.

READMISSION

• Students who voluntarily withdraw from the American University of Kuwait in good academic standing and are seeking readmission must meet all admissions requirement and deadlines as per the catalog at the time of re-entry.

• Student dismissed for academic reasons are requested to consult the General Academic Information section of this catalog on p. 57.

• Students who voluntarily leave the American University of Kuwait while on academic probation may be readmitted but must meet the academic standards listed on p. 66.
Students who have been granted an official leave of absence may resume their studies without applying for readmission if within one academic year of last enrolled semester.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

As instruction at the American University of Kuwait is in English, evidence of English proficiency is required of all undergraduate applicants for admission purposes. All applicants are required to demonstrate English proficiency. Undergraduate applicants may satisfy the English proficiency requirement if they have fulfilled one of the following:

1) TOEFL score of 68 on internet based exam, 190 on computer based exam or 520 on paper based exam (valid for two years). To have an official TOEFL score report sent to the Office of Admissions, AUK’s official Designated Institution (DI) Code (84444) must be included in the appropriate place on the TOEFL exam paper. Official scores take anywhere between four to six weeks to reach AUK from the Educational Testing Services (ETS).

2) Critical Reading score of 450 or above on the SAT I.

3) IELTS (Academic) score of Band 5.5 or higher.

4) Completion of the AUK Language Placement Test with minimum score for the Undergraduate level.

5) Completed high school (must have attended at least two years) in a country in which English is the native language.

6) Transfer students with more than 24 earned transferrable semester hours from a Ministry of Higher Education approved college or university where the language of instruction is English.

7) Successful Completion of the Intensive English Program.

Applicants who do not qualify for admission to the undergraduate program due to lack of English proficiency will be considered for admission to the Intensive English Program.

ADMISSION GRADE POINT AVERAGE REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of common high school systems and the corresponding minimum high school GPA or equivalent requirements for admission to AUK.

First Year Admission

All First Year students seeking admission to AUK must satisfy the following minimum high school GPA requirements in addition to the above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGH SCHOOL SYSTEM</th>
<th>EQUIVALENCY</th>
<th>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government System (Percentage)</td>
<td>Not- Required</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government System (Modular)</td>
<td>Not- Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Private</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>60% or equivalent 2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>6 IGCSE with minimum of “D” [1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
French Baccalaureate or equivalent  | Required  | Completion of Baccalaureate required with minimum average score of 10 or 60% cumulative average

Indian System  | Required  | Completion with a minimum cumulative average of 60% or equivalent for either: Higher Secondary School Certificate; Intermediate Examination Certificate; “All India Senior School” Certificate

International Baccalaureate  | Required  | Completion of Baccalaureate with 6 subjects (at least 3 at the higher level) and a minimum score of 24

Iranian System  | Required  | Completion of degree required with minimum average score of 12 or 60% cumulative average

Pakistani System  | Required  | Higher Secondary School Certificate (Part II) required with a minimum average of 40 or 2.00 GPA equivalent

[1] Ministry of Education Arabic and Religious Studies may each substitute for an IGCSE.

High School systems not covered above will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis and will require at least a passing grade as well as Kuwait Ministry of Education equivalency.

**PROGRAM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Certain types of secondary school certificates are accepted only for specific majors at AUK. In addition, certain majors require a certain High School GPA. Please see the table below for program specific admissions requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DEGREE AWARDED (Bachelor)</th>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>TYPE OF HIGH SCHOOL</th>
<th>HIGH SCHOOL GPA REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Communication and Media</td>
<td>Literary and Scientific</td>
<td>A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Literary and Scientific</td>
<td>A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
<td>Literary and Scientific</td>
<td>A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Social Sciences       | Bachelor of Arts          | International Studies  | Literary and Scientific | Scientific - minimum GPA of 2.5 or 70%   
|                       |                           |                        |                     | Literary - minimum GPA of 2.7 or 74% |
| Social Sciences | Bachelor of Arts | Social and Behavioral Sciences | Literary and Scientific | Scientific - minimum GPA of 2.5 or 70%  
| | | | Literary - minimum GPA of 2.7 or 74% |
| Business and Economics | Bachelor of Business Administration | Economics | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Business and Economics | Bachelor of Business Administration | Accounting | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Business and Economics | Bachelor of Business Administration | Finance | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Business and Economics | Bachelor of Business Administration | Management | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Business and Economics | Bachelor of Business Administration | Marketing | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Sciences and Engineering | Bachelor of Engineering | Computer Engineering | Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Sciences and Engineering | Bachelor of Science | Computer Science | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |
| Sciences and Engineering | Bachelor of Science | Information Systems | Literary and Scientific | A minimum GPA of 2.0 or 60% |

**FIRST YEAR UNIVERSITY STUDENTS**

Undergraduate applicants who have never attended another university or college are required to submit the following:

1) Complete Application Form with a non-refundable application fee.

2) Official high school transcripts complete up to the time of application. See above for Admission Grade Point Average requirements.

3) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.

4) Applicant must meet the English proficiency requirement for admission purposes.

5) Official scores from any accelerated programs, such as International Baccalaureate (IB) or Advanced Placement (AP).

6) Typed Personal essay composed by the applicant.

**TRANSFER STUDENTS**

A Transfer applicant is an undergraduate student who graduated from high school, attended another college-level institution approved by the Ministry of Higher Education in the State of Kuwait, and attempted one or more courses irrespective of credits earned. Applicants for Transfer admissions are divided into two categories:
o **Category I:** those who have earned fewer than 24 credit hours; and
o **Category II:** those who have earned 24 credit hours and more.

Please see admissions requirements below for each category:

**Category I: Students Transferring with Fewer than 24 Credit Hours**

**Minimum Admissions Requirements:**
1) Must have a minimum cumulative transfer GPA of 2.00 from all prior institutions.
2) Must meet AUK’s High School requirements. *See above for Admission Grade Point Average requirements.*
3) Only Courses taken at institutions certified by the Ministry of Higher Education in the State of Kuwait with a grade of “C” and above may be considered for transfer evaluation.
4) Must meet the English proficiency requirement for admission purposes.

**Required Documents:**
1) Complete Application Form with a non-refundable application fee.
2) High School Equivalency and Official final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
3) Official transcript(s) of college-level courses attempted for each college/university attended. If courses are in progress at the time of application, a final and official college/university transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions upon completion. Candidates are required to disclose all institutions at the time of application.
4) Typed Personal Essay composed by the applicant.
5) Applicants must submit course descriptions and syllabi for courses s/he wishes to be evaluated for transfer to AUK and is required to submit an official evaluation of courses attempted if the transfer institution is not based on the American model of higher education.

**Category II: Students Transferring with 24 Credit Hours or More**

**Minimum Admissions Requirements:**
1) Must have a minimum cumulative transfer GPA of 2.00 from all prior institutions.
2) Only courses taken at institutions certified by the Ministry of Higher Education in the State of Kuwait with a grade of “C” and above may be considered for transfer evaluation.
3) Must meet the English proficiency requirement for admission purposes.

**Required Documents:**
1) Complete Application Form with a non-refundable application fee.
2) High School Equivalency and Official final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
3) Official transcript(s) of college-level courses attempted for each college/university attended. If courses are in progress at the time of application, a final and official college/university transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions upon completion. Candidates are required to disclose all institutions at the time of application.
4) Typed Personal Essay composed by the applicant.
5) Applicants must submit course descriptions and syllabi for courses s/he wishes to be evaluated for transfer to AUK and is required to submit an official evaluation of courses attempted if the transfer institution is not based on the American model of higher education.

**TRANSFER OF CREDITS**

The basic policy regarding the acceptance of courses by transfer is to allow credit for courses completed with satisfactory grades (C or better) at colleges and universities accredited by the Ministry of Higher Education in the State of Kuwait, provided the courses correspond in time and
content to courses offered at the American University of Kuwait. Transfer credit is not calculated in the AUK grade point average however, articulated credits at the 100-level and above will be applied toward the number of credit hours required for graduation.

The undergraduate admission decision for transfer students is based upon cumulative transfer GPA (minimum 2.00) and earned credit from all prior undergraduate coursework. All coursework taken prior to the semester of admission to AUK must be evaluated for possible transfer credit as part of the admission process. Requests for evaluation and articulation of credit earned will not be considered if courses were not disclosed at the time of application to AUK.

Courses taken in the major more than 7 years prior to matriculation as an undergraduate student at AUK are not transferable. The decision regarding credit awarded is made solely by the appropriate academic division chair and/or Dean.

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript from each institution where courses were attempted. Attendance at all institutions must be reported, regardless of whether credit was earned or whether transfer credit is desired. Failure to report all previous academic work will be considered sufficient cause for rejection of an application or for rescindment of applicant’s acceptance to AUK. Transcripts received after the applicant has been admitted will not be considered for evaluation.

The Office of the Registrar evaluates official documents showing previous college-level work completed, including Advanced Placement (AP), A-Level (IGCSE), and International Baccalaureate (IB) exams.

A maximum of 60 credit hours from two-year and four-year institutions of higher education approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of “C” or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. Academic departments determine the credit hours that apply towards a specific degree program. Credit earned from AP, IB and A-Level (IGCSE) exams will also count towards the 60 transfer credit maximum. Please refer to the chart on p. 61 for the standard conversion of percentage averages to letter grades.

**Conversion of Quarter Hours to Semester Hours**
A quarter hour is worth only .67 of a semester hour. To convert quarter hours to semester hours, divide by 1.5 and vice versa. For example, 5 quarter hours earned is equal to 3.3 semester hours.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS**

**MEDICAL/HEALTH DISCLOSURE**

AUK is committed to providing equality of opportunity and meaningful access for all qualified students. AUK does not discriminate in its admissions, programs or services on the basis of disability and/or medical conditions. In an effort to determine the necessity and availability of required accommodations, individuals are strongly encouraged to disclose pertinent information of any learning disability, physical limitation, or medical condition. The medical/health disclosure form is provided to every admitted student and can also be found in the student Self-Service portal. Requests for accommodations are managed on a case-by-case basis by the Academic Advising Center. Medical and health information is treated confidentially; however, it may be necessary to disclose limited information to faculty and/or staff in order to facilitate accommodations or special arrangements.
OPTIONAL EXAMINATIONS

SAT Reasoning Test and SAT Subject Test
Applicants who have taken SAT reasoning test (SAT I) or SAT subject test (SAT II) are encouraged to submit these scores along with their Application Packet. This will help determine an applicant's chance for success at AUK, and will add favorably to his/her overall application material.

AUK will not award course waivers or course credits for any SAT II: Subject Tests. Scores will be used for admission and placement purposes only.

Scores should be no more than two years old at the date of application. The official score report must be sent to AUK directly by ETS. In order to have an official score report sent to AUK by ETS, AUK’s official Distinguished Institution (DI) Code (4185) must be included in the appropriate place on the exam paper.

Advanced Placement (AP)

General guidelines
AP courses accepted by AUK are recorded as transfer credits (TR) on students’ transcripts, and count towards the total credit hours required for graduation. These transfer credits will not be assigned grades, and therefore will not be factored into students’ grade point average (GPA) calculations. Students cannot receive AP credit for an equivalent course taken at AUK or another university, and AP credit may be removed from a student's record if subsequent AUK coursework duplicates AP credit course content. Students may earn up to 30 transfer credits at AUK based on qualifying AP exam scores.

It is the responsibility of students seeking AP credit to provide the Registrar's Office with copies of their official AP score results. In cases where the AP exam has not previously been evaluated by AUK, students must also provide syllabi and other supporting documents pertaining to the AP subject matter so AUK faculty can complete an accurate transfer credit evaluation.

Three credit courses
Transfer credits are typically granted for 3 credit courses in the area of General Education. Some major and minor programs will grant credit for certain AP exams. Specific exams, when a score of 4 or 5 is earned, are eligible for a total of six AUK credits (two courses of 3 credits each). These exams are: Studio Art, Art History, English Literature, French Language, and Spanish Language.

Four credit courses
Four credits may be granted for Biology, Chemistry, and Physics (laboratory courses). For certain science laboratory exams where a score of 4 or 5 is earned, AUK will grant a total of eight AUK credits (two courses of 4 credits each).

Language Exams
Credit will not be awarded to students who have passed AP language exams in their native languages.

Advanced Placement Exams and AUK Course Equivalencies and/or Placement
• All AUK courses are 3 credits unless otherwise specified.
• Transfer eligibility for exams not listed below will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the relevant AUK Division.
• Applicants should provide syllabi and other supporting documents as requested.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP EXAM TITLE</th>
<th>WITH AN AP SCORE OF 3 THE AUK COURSE/PLACEMENT IS</th>
<th>WITH AN AP SCORE OF 4 OR 5 THE AUK COURSE/PLACEMENT IS</th>
<th>COMMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art: Studio Art History</td>
<td>ART121, ART 101</td>
<td>ART121 &amp; ART115 (total 6 credits); ART 101 &amp; ART 215 (total 6 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; BIOL102 (8 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB BC</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH201 &amp; MATH203 (6 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM101 (4 Credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td>CSIS120 (4 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics: Micro Macro</td>
<td>ECON 200, ECON 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core courses for the BBA programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>Exemption from placement test; exemption from ENGL099</td>
<td>Exemption from placement test; exemption from ENGL099, award of ENGL101 (3 credits)</td>
<td>Credits for ENGL099 will not count towards graduation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>ENGL 2XX</td>
<td>ENGL 2XX and ENGL 2XX (total 6 credits)</td>
<td>These courses can count for the ENGL core courses 201, 203, 211, or 212, depending on which authors the student studied in their AP exam. Students who score 4 or 5 on the AP English Literature exam should provide a detailed AP course syllabus listing texts studied so the English Program may determine which of the four English Core courses, if any, the student should be granted credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>BIOL-105 (3 credits) &amp; NSCI-1xx (1 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Politics: US Comparative</td>
<td>PLSC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History:
- European
- United States
- World

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMST121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1XX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Language:
- English
- Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRNC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Credit not granted to native speakers of either language.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRNC102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

( total of 6 credits )

### Music:
- Music Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics
- B Mechanics
- C Electricity & Magnetism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS101</td>
<td>(4 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS115</td>
<td>(4 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS116</td>
<td>(4 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A-Level (IGCSE)

AUK awards college credit for students earning A Level subjects above a minimum of 8 different IGCSE subjects with a minimum grade of “C” for each subject. Only subjects classified as academic (including arts and creativity group subjects) will be considered for corresponding AUK courses. Contact an Admissions Counselor for further information.

### International Baccalaureate (IB)

**General guidelines**

IB courses accepted by AUK are recorded as transfer credits (TR) on students’ transcripts, and count towards the 120 total credit hours required for graduation. These transfer credits will not be assigned grades, and therefore will not be factored into the students’ grade point average (GPA) calculations. Students cannot receive IB credit for an equivalent course taken at AUK or another university, and IB credit may be removed from a student’s record if subsequent AUK coursework duplicates IB credit course content.

It is the responsibility of students seeking IB transfer credit at AUK to provide the Registrar’s Office with official copies of their IB diploma and/or certificate transcripts. Students must also provide course descriptions for each of the IB courses they wish to have transferred to AUK. Additionally, it is students’ responsibility to provide laboratory notebooks and reports when seeking laboratory credit.

**Diploma-holders**

Students who have earned IB Diplomas, with a total score of 24 or higher, may earn up to 30 transfer credits at the American University of Kuwait.

Of the 30 possible transfer credits, 29 may be granted for specific AUK course equivalencies, based on student scores in individual subject area exams. The remaining 1 credit will be awarded if the student has successfully completed the Theory of Knowledge (TOK) component of the IB Diploma (score of A, B, or C), and will be awarded as 1 credit of “HUM 1XX.”
Individual subject area exam scores for diploma-holders will be awarded AUK transfer credits as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAM TYPE</th>
<th>SCORE RANGE</th>
<th>MAXIMUM AUK CREDITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher level (HL) exams</td>
<td>4-7</td>
<td>Non-lab course: 6 credits (2 x 3 credit course); Lab course: 8 credits (2 x 4 credit lab courses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard level (SL) exams</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td>Non-lab course: 3 credits; Lab course: 4 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>A-C</td>
<td>1 credit, “HUM 1XX”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Certificate-holders**
Certificate credits will be awarded to students who either 1) did not earn the IB diploma but earned scores of 5-7 on individual higher level (HL) exams or 2) took additional HL subject exams beyond the mandatory 6 diploma subjects and earned a score of 5-7.

Individual subject area exam scores for certificate-holders will be awarded AUK transfer credits as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAM TYPE</th>
<th>SCORE RANGE</th>
<th>MAXIMUM AUK CREDITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher level (HL) exams</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td>Non-lab course: 6 credits (2 x 3 credit course); Lab course: 8 credits (2 x 4 credit lab courses)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Baccalaureate Exams and AUK Credit Equivalencies
All IB exams will be evaluated for AUK course equivalency by the appropriate Division(s).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Groups</th>
<th>IB Exam Title</th>
<th>IB Diploma Program</th>
<th>IB Certificate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IB Exam Title</td>
<td>IB Diploma Program</td>
<td>IB Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Level (SL) Exam with score of 5-7</td>
<td>Higher Level (HL) Exam with score of 4-7</td>
<td>Standard Level (SL) Exam not accepted as certificate</td>
<td>Higher Level (HL) Exam with score of 5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP 1: Language A1</td>
<td>45 Languages Available</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP 2: Second Language</td>
<td>Language ab initio</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Not offered in IB curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language A2</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP 3: Individuals &amp; Societies</td>
<td>Business &amp; Management</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology in a Global Society</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROUP 4: Experimental Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Social &amp; Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>One 4 credit course if lab included; one 3 credit course if no lab</td>
<td>Two 4 credit courses (8 credits total) if lab included; two 3 credit courses (6 credits total) if no lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>One 4 credit course if lab included; one 3 credit course if no lab</td>
<td>Two 4 credit courses (8 credits total) if lab included; two 3 credit courses (6 credits total) if no lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Technology</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>One 4 credit course if lab included; one 3 credit course if no lab</td>
<td>Two 4 credit courses (8 credits total) if lab included; two 3 credit courses (6 credits total) if no lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROUP 5: Mathematics &amp; Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Mathematical Studies</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Not offered in IB curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Not offered in IB curriculum</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Mathematics</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Not offered in IB curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUP 6: The Arts</td>
<td>Film</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theater</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
<td>One 3 credit course</td>
<td>Two 3 credit courses (6 credits total)</td>
<td>Not accepted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To learn more about the admissions process and University life, inquiries should be sent to: admissions@auk.edu.kw; or call to speak with an Admissions Counselor at (+965) 2224-8399 Ext: 206, or mail us at American University of Kuwait, Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 3323, Safat 13034, Kuwait. Applicants are encouraged to complete the online application which can be found on the AUK website at http://www.auk.edu.kw.

REGISTRATION GUIDANCE

The Office of the Registrar provides administrative services that support academic units, faculty, and students under the mission of AUK and that facilitates the matriculation of students. Services include matriculation of students, Banner class scheduling, student registration, grade reporting, graduation certification and academic transcript processing. Additional responsibilities include space scheduling and management, transfer credit processing, degree audit development, coordinating maintenance of the catalog, degree and enrollment verification, academic record maintenance, enrollment reporting, and course inventory maintenance. The Registrar reports to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. For additional information about the Office of the Registrar please visit the Office or contact by phone at Ext. 204, or by email: registrar@auk.edu.kw.

PLACEMENT, ADVISING AND REGISTRATION (PAR)

Prior to the start of the Fall, Spring and Summer semesters, the University conducts a mandatory Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR) program for all incoming undergraduate students. PAR includes placement testing (English, Math, and Arabic) for undergraduate courses, academic advisement, and registration. PAR is mandatory for all first time AUK students.

PLACEMENT TESTING

Admitted students are evaluated for English, Math and Arabic proficiencies as part of their registration process. Students are required to take the ACCUPLACER exam for assessment in English and Math. Students whose placement scores do not meet the college level benchmarks for registration in College English and/or Math will be required to take preparatory courses respectively. College preparatory courses are designed to provide students with the skills necessary in collegiate level courses. College preparatory courses are mandatory and are not counted for credit toward the completion of the bachelor’s degree. Transfer students who have successfully articulated their college English or Math to AUK may be exempt from the Placement exam for that subject. All students are required to take the Arabic Placement exam. Based on the students’ scores, students are placed in an appropriate Arabic language course which is necessary for satisfying the Arabic component of the student’s General Education requirements.
Students who have been placed into preparatory courses are required to complete those courses during the first term of enrollment.

ADVISEMENT

All incoming and non-declared students receive academic advising through the Academic Advising Center. The student’s educational plan is based on, and not limited to, placement results and/or intended major/area of interest. To help facilitate the advisement process, students are encouraged to become familiar with the University’s Academic Catalog and requirements for degree completion. The student’s ability to register into classes is contingent upon student advising. The academic or peer advisor will assist the student in the identification and selection of courses that meet general degree requirements after which the student is eligible to register.

REGISTRATION

Students register online through AUK’s Self-Service. Students with incomplete admission files will not be able to register.

Records Confidentiality: All student records are considered confidential and will not be released without the expressed written consent of the student. Confidentiality of records includes grades, counseling and advising information, and student progress. The University has the right to share whether students are enrolled and their degree program. Certain circumstances require the University to release information: Government requirement, legal request and health and safety risk. Students wishing to provide third party access to their records are required to complete the consent form available in the Academic Advising Center.
### STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2011-2012

The following student tuition fees and other charges are scheduled for the 2011-2012 academic year. Fees and tuition are subject to change, without notice, by the Board of Trustees. Updated fee information, and payment deadlines and procedures are available on the AUK website at http://www.auk.edu.kw.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STUDENT FEES and CHARGES</th>
<th>KWD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TUITION FEES (1)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Degree Program (2)</td>
<td>175  Per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive English Program</td>
<td>1,635 Per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application (3)</td>
<td>35    Non-refundable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Deposit</td>
<td>100   Non-refundable, but adjusted with tuition fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER FEES and CHARGES (4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Course and Activity (5)</td>
<td>as determined Per course/activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library (6)</td>
<td>15    Per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology (6)</td>
<td>50    Per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activity (6)</td>
<td>50    Per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>50    Per graduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Re-Issuance Fee</td>
<td>10    Per diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Payment Service Charge</td>
<td>10   Per installment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment (7)</td>
<td>25    Per payment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1) Tuition fees are 90% refundable before the last day of the first week of classes, 50% refundable before the last day of the second week of classes, and non-refundable thereafter (except in extenuating circumstances).

2) Tuition fees for courses in the Undergraduate Degree Program are applicable to all students.

3) The application fee is charged for processing a candidate’s application and must be included with the Application Packet or paid in the AUK Finance Department.

4) Other fees and charges are non-refundable.

5) A Special Course and Activity fee may be charged for courses and activities with extraordinary costs as determined by the University President.

6) Library, Technology, and Student Activity fees are reduced by 50% for Summer semester.

7) Students will be charged the amount of **KWD 25** when paying any of the monthly installments 15 days after the due date (end of each month).

8) Fees and charges for Continuing Education courses, programs, and activities are determined on a course/program/activity basis.

9) Library fines are determined and administered by the Director of the Library.

10) Students are responsible for the cost of their textbooks and other course materials and supplies.

11) Siblings attending AUK may be eligible for a tuition fee discount – contact the AUK Finance Department for further information.

Fees and charges are payable in the AUK Finance Department located on the first floor of the Administration Building, or online through the payment gateway in Banner Self-Service.
ENROLLMENT DEPOSIT

Once an application has been accepted and the applicant has received an Offer of Admission from AUK, the applicant is required to confirm his/her enrollment in AUK by submitting a KWD 100 non-refundable Enrollment Deposit to the Finance Department. The deposit will be credited to the student’s outstanding tuition balance.

If the AUK Finance Department does not receive the Enrollment Deposit, it is considered that the applicant will not be attending AUK, and s/he cannot register for courses.

LEGAL OBLIGATION

By registering for AUK courses, a student becomes financially bound and obligated to pay all associated tuition and fees, including any non-refundable fees.

PAYMENT OF FEES AND CHARGES

Before classes begin, students are expected to settle accounts or to have made satisfactory arrangements for payment of their fees and charges. Fees and charges are payable online through the payment gateway in Self-Service or in the AUK Finance Department.

The Finance Department accepts the following methods of payments:

1) On-line payment through the payment gateway of Self-Service
2) In person at the Finance Department

Means of payment at the Finance Department:
- Cashier’s Check
- Debit Card
- Credit Card
- Cash

Students should retain a copy of receipt of payment for their records.

DE-REGISTRATION

All registered students who have not paid their tuition fees or made financial arrangements with the Finance Department will be automatically dropped from their courses at the close of business on the day that tuition and fees are due. The University is not responsible for the re-registration of students dropped for non-payment.

NON-PAYMENT

AUK reserves the right to recover the total amount due, including any additional costs incurred as a result of a collection process or legal action, and, if necessary, to forward financial obligations owed to AUK to a collection agency and/or to initiate legal proceedings.

TUITION FEES REFUND

Students may apply for a refund of tuition as follows:

1) Dropping courses per the provision outlined in the University Catalog,
2) Withdrawal from AUK per the provision outlined in the University Catalog, or
3) Due to “extenuating circumstances.”[2]
Students petitioning for a refund based on extenuating circumstances must:

1) Withdraw from courses by completing a Withdrawal (from AUK) Form and submitting it to the Office of the Registrar.
2) Provide a letter of request and verifiable written documentation supporting the request to the Director of Finance.

Petitioning for a refund does not guarantee that a refund will be awarded. Students will receive refunds in Cash or Check in their names.

FINANCE HOLDS

The AUK Finance Department will place a “hold” on students who fail to meet their financial obligations, including on-time payment of their respective payment plan. A “hold” prevents students from, among other things, collecting their AUK transcripts and registering for future classes.

PAYMENT OPTIONS

Students may elect to finance their tuition and fee payment in two ways:

1) Full Payment
   All tuition and fees are paid by the payment deadline. This means that students pay in full the tuition and fees upon completion of their registration. For example; if a student registers for 15 credit hours (each credit hour is KWD 175), s/he pays KWD 2,625, plus KWD 115 for other fees (Library Fee, Student Activities Fee and Technology Fee) for a total of KWD 2,740. For students who have paid an enrollment deposit, the total is KWD 2,640.

2) Deferred Payment Scheme
   Should students decide to participate in the Deferred Payment Scheme, they pay 50% of their tuition and fees upon completion of their registration (inclusive of the enrollment deposit for newly admitted students). The remaining 50% is paid over a 3-month period, with each payment made on or before the 30th of each month following the month of registration. A University service charge of KWD 10 is added to each installment.

SUMMER TERM TUITION AND FEES

Summer Term tuition and fees are due by the payment deadline. Library, Technology, and Student Activity fees are reduced by 50% for the Summer term. Students should consult the AUK website for fee deadlines.

[2] “Extenuating circumstances” may include death of an immediate family member, parent, sibling, or grandparent, call to military duty or medical illness requiring hospital stay.
GENERAL UNIVERSITY
ACADEMIC INFORMATION

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

ACADEMIC POLICIES

Academic Advising
Matriculation to the Undergraduate Degree Program
Class Attendance
Grading System
  Grade Notations that are not Calculated in the GPA
  Computing the Grade Point Average
  Failing and Course Repetition
  Course Repetition Policy
  Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements
Not Reported
Course Grade Appeals
Tests and Examinations
Change of Final Grade
Challenging Educational Materials
Academic Probation
  Removal of Academic Probation
  Academic Dismissal
  Reapplying to AUK
  Permanent Academic Dismissal
Registration
  Registration Holds
  Drop and Add
Withdrawal
  Withdrawal from Individual Courses
  Withdrawal from the University
Auditing
Leave of Absence
  Resuming Study at AUK
Study at Another Institution
Academic Scholarships
  Scholarship Criteria for New Students
  Scholarship Application Process and Deadlines
  Scholarship Criteria for Continuing Students
Student Complaints Concerning Faculty

COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES

Course Schedules
Course Prefix, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information
Prerequisites
Co-requisites
Independent Study Courses
Special Topics Courses
Course Substitutions
University Academic Operation and Class Periods
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS AND SYLLABI

ACADEMIC LOAD
Full-time Students
Part-time Students
Maximum Credit Loads
Course Load Reduction

CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS AND CLASS STANDING

DEGREE PROGRAMS AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Declaration of Major in the Degree Program
Change in Degree Program, Major and/or Minor
Completion of the Major in the Degree Program
Double Major
Students with a Bachelor’s Degree

MINOR REQUIREMENTS AND DECLARATION OF MINOR(S)
Completion of the Minor
Undergraduate Certificates

GRADUATION
Eligibility for Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements
Application for Graduation
Conferral of Degrees and the Graduation Ceremony
Additional Diplomas

STUDENT ACADEMIC RECORD
Permanent Record
Transcripts
Disclosure of Student Records

UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS
Dean’s Honor List
President’s Honor Roll
Graduation Honors

UNIVERSITY LIABILITY
STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Students are individually responsible for complying with regulations in the Catalog. Failure to read, understand and/or comply with Catalog regulations does not exempt students from requirements and responsibility. Students must:

- Consult regularly with their Academic Advisors, and seek approval for their planned academic programs;
- Keep their own records of transactions with the University; and
- Retain copies of all tests, papers, and other assignments submitted for courses in which they are formally registered.

ACADEMIC POLICIES

ACADEMIC ADVISING

General Guidelines
The process of academic advising assists students in selecting appropriate courses, enhancing their academic performance, planning for graduation, and maintaining an on-going dialogue with their advisors about academic goals and career objectives commensurate with their interests and abilities. Academic advisors are responsible for assisting students with understanding and interpreting academic policies and guidelines, helping students develop an educational plan and monitoring advisee progress towards degree completion. Advisors meet with students each semester to discuss course selection for the upcoming term and provide the RAC (Registration Access Control) number. Students are responsible for contacting their advisors before each registration period or when help is needed. Undeclared students seeking academic advisement can walk-in to the Academic Advising Center (AAC). Declared students generally set an appointment with their assigned faculty advisor or meet with them during office hours. Once the courses have been identified and the RAC number received, students are responsible for completing the online registration.

Undeclared Students
All first year and new transfer undergraduate students are assigned to the (AAC) for advising. The AAC also advises declared Major students on academic probation. Undergraduate students enrolled in ENGL 099 and students in Level III of the Intensive English Program should seek advising assistance from the AAC to facilitate a smooth transition to the undergraduate program. Scholarship students are required to seek advising from AAC based on their scholarship assigned major.

Declared Students
When a student completes 60 credits of undergraduate work, s/he will be required to declare a major. All declared major students will be assigned a faculty advisor based upon the student's major and advisor availability. Students may seek advice from any member of the faculty, but the assigned faculty advisor is primarily responsible for working with the student on such issues as course selection and academic challenges. Students may request a change of faculty advisor by submitting a request in writing to the Division Head. The request must be signed by the current advisor, the new advisor, and the Division Head or Program Lead. The Registrar's Office should be informed of the change to update in the student system. Scholarship students are to declare their major at AUK in accordance with their scholarship assigned major.
MATRICULATION TO THE UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAM

Students may complete their General Education requirements from the catalog under which they entered the American University of Kuwait as undergraduate students, or from any subsequent catalog. Students may complete their Major requirements from the catalog under which they declared their Major, or from any subsequent catalog. Students who withdraw and then return after one year to the American University of Kuwait must meet the University admissions requirements and follow the graduation requirements from the catalog under which they are re-admitted, or any subsequent catalog. Regardless of the catalog used for curriculum, all students are governed by policies that have been approved by the appropriate University committees.

CLASS ATTENDANCE

General Guidelines
The educational process requires that students attend regularly all classes, laboratories, and/or required fieldwork. A student who misses classes, laboratories and/or required fieldwork is responsible for the work that is covered, and for any announcements that are made, during his/her absence. Any absence may affect the student’s grade, in accordance with the policy outlined in the course syllabus.

• Instructors are expected to maintain attendance records and to draw students’ attention to attendance requirements noted in the course syllabus.

• Students are required to attend classes. If students miss more than 15% of the course (or the equivalent in the summer semester), the instructor will send an e-mail to the student requesting him/her to withdraw from the course before the official withdrawal deadline. A non-withdrawal from the course means the student will be assigned a grade of “F” by the instructor. Students with a grade of “F” will have to repeat the course at the same level in subsequent semesters.

• Students who are late more than five minutes for the course may be marked late. If marked late, three late appearances will equal one absence.

• Students arriving 20 minutes late will be marked absent and may not be permitted to enter the class.

• Instructors are not obligated to give substitute assignments or examinations to students who miss class. It is left to the course instructor to determine the nature of the absence and whether to give substitute assignments or examinations to the absent student.

• Instructors are requested to excuse the absences of students who must miss class due to academic instructional activities or national athletic activities. Students are required to make up all course work due or assigned during their absences, as determined by the course instructor.

GRADING SYSTEM

Passing grades are “A,” excellent; “B,” good; “C,” fair; and “P,” passing (see Pass/No Pass option on p. 62). These grades may be modified by a plus or minus, with the exception of the grades of “C-”, “D+”, and “D-”, which are not awarded at the American University of Kuwait. Although a “D” is a passing grade in most cases, it represents less than satisfactory work (see “Failing and Course Repetition” for more information).
A student will be given credit only once for any passed course counted toward their degree or in the calculation of the GPA. Grades for all courses completed at AUK will be recorded on the student’s AUK transcript. Repeated courses will be designated in order to distinguish them from other courses.

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is based on grades earned in courses at the American University of Kuwait, and is calculated based on the following equivalencies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPA</th>
<th>Letter Grade</th>
<th>Percentage Conversion</th>
<th>Letter Grade Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>94-100</td>
<td>An “A” is the highest grade possible to achieve at AUK. An “A” is not automatically awarded to the highest grade in the course. An “A” in the course reflects a student’s outstanding performance on assignments and exams, as well as attendance and conduct. This grade denotes comprehensive mastery of course learning outcomes and their integration with previously-learned material. An “A” student is usually one who proactively presents originality of thought, independent creativity, and insightful reasoning above and beyond that of his/her peers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>A-</td>
<td>90-93</td>
<td>A-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30</td>
<td>B+</td>
<td>87-89</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>84-86</td>
<td>A “B” in the course represents excellent achievement within the course, demonstrating an understanding of concepts and a presentation of work within high standards. This student is an active participant in the class and frequently demonstrates leadership qualities, such as originality and critical inquisitiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>B-</td>
<td>80-83</td>
<td>B-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>C+</td>
<td>77-79</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>74-76</td>
<td>A “C” in the course represents satisfactory work, demonstrating a basic comprehension of the material presented as well as basic achievement of course learning outcomes. This grade implies that the student has met the minimum standards necessary to pass the course. The student must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 (“C”) to graduate from AUK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>C-</td>
<td>70-73</td>
<td>A 1.70 GPA is equivalent to an overall average of “C-”, however, AUK does not award the grade “C-” in its courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>67-69</td>
<td>A 1.30 GPA is equivalent to an overall average of “D+”, however, AUK does not award the grade “D+” in its courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A “D” in the course represents substandard work done for the course. This grade implies the student has a limited understanding of the course material and concepts and does not display leadership in thought. It signifies that coursework falls below the acceptable standards in quality and quantity. A “D” is a passing grade for some General Education courses that are not required for the Major.

A 0.70 GPA is equivalent to an overall average of “D-”, however, AUK does not award the grade “D-” in its courses.

An “F” in the course represents work done that has not met the standards set by the course and by AUK, incomplete comprehension of the material, and incomplete submission of materials required for the course. An “F” is a failing grade.

Failure for non-attendance (used by the Intensive English Program only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Minimum GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>64-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>D-</td>
<td>60-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>0-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>0-59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grade notations that are not calculated in the GPA**

- **I**: Incomplete
- **AU**: Audit - no credit
- **P**: Pass (for Pass/No Pass option only)
- **NP**: No Pass (for Pass/No Pass option only)
- **W**: Withdrawal
- **NR**: Not Reported

The Pass/No Pass option is provided to encourage students to enrich their educational experience by venturing outside their areas of concentration or competence except for Internships. Students interested in enrolling in a course using the Pass/No Pass option should consult with their respective Academic Advisor beforehand. To earn a pass under the Pass/No Pass option, students must perform at the “C” level or above. A grade of Pass “P” will count toward graduation, but will carry no grade points and will not be used in computing the GPA. The grade NP indicates a failing performance in courses taken on the Pass/No Pass option. No credits will be added to the student’s record, nor will the average GPA be affected. It has no quality points. The following restrictions apply:

- A student electing the Pass/No Pass option must be in good standing (not on academic probation) and should be of sophomore standing or above.
- A student electing the Pass/No Pass option must do so at registration by completing a Pass/No Pass Option Request: No change may be made after the Drop/Add period.
- No more than 6 credit hours may be taken under the Pass/No Pass option toward a degree program, and no more than one course may be taken under the Pass/No Pass option in any one semester.
- No course taken on the Pass/No Pass option may be used to satisfy the General Education requirements or be taken in the student’s Major or Minor degree program, except for internships that are required by the Major.
A course may be repeated once on a Pass/No Pass option, in the case of an “NP” grade earned. A course for which the grade “P” has been received may not be repeated except for courses numbered 388, 389, and 470.

Computing the Grade Point Average

Quality points per course are computed by multiplying the number of semester credit hours per course by the grade points earned in each course. The GPA is computed by dividing the total number of quality points by the total number of credit hours taken.

A cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher on all work completed at AUK is required for graduation. In addition, students must obtain a grade of “C” or higher in all required Major or Minor courses. Some programs may impose higher requirements for continuance in the program or graduation.

The following types of credits are not used in computing a student’s GPA, but may be accepted towards the degree program: credits earned from Advanced Placement exams, International Baccalaureate exams, and A Level exams; credits transferred from accredited institutions; credits earned through extension work; and credit for courses taken on a Pass/No Pass basis.

Failing and Course Repetition

Failing:
A student is considered to have passed a course when s/he receives a passing grade of “A”, “B”, or “C.” The grade of “D” may satisfy only free electives or General Education Requirements under the following restrictions:

A student must have declared his/her Major in the 2006 – 2007 Catalog or subsequent catalogs. The following General Education Requirements must be completed with a grade of “C” or better:
• Arabic Language
• Arabic Culture
• English Language
• Any course that is a prerequisite for a Major or Minor course.

Students must receive at least a “C” in all core courses required for their declared Major and/or Minor. Students must have a “C” average for all Major electives. All students must have a minimum of 2.00 GPA to graduate.

Course Repetition Policy

Repetition Due to Failure
If a student fails a course, no re-examination is permitted. If a course is required for graduation, students failing that course must repeat the course the next term it is offered at AUK. The course may not be repeated outside AUK. A student may not attempt a course more than twice, including withdrawals. Students wishing to register for the third attempt will be referred to the appropriate Academic Dean for review and recommendation. Failure in a required course may not be addressed by substitution or waiver. Courses with an earned grade lower than a “C” may be repeated one time without the approval of the appropriate Academic Dean.

Repetition for Improvement of Grade
Students may repeat up to 12 credit hours with a minimum earned grade of “C”. Students may not repeat or retake a transferred course. Students will not receive credits for taking a course at AUK for which they have received transfer credit. The transferred course would be the credit used and the repeated transferred course would be excluded from use toward
graduation. A student will receive credit only once for any AUK course, with the exception of courses numbered MUSC 110; 369 (Short Course), 388 (Independent Study), 389 (Special Topics), and 470 (Internship). Students may repeat short courses, independent studies, and special topics courses for credit provided the course material is sufficiently distinct. The highest grade earned is counted in the calculation of the GPA. Grades for all courses completed at AUK will be recorded on the student's AUK transcript, and repeated courses will be so designated, to distinguish them from other courses.

Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements
Requirements noted on the course syllabus must be completed by the last day of the semester. An Incomplete grade “I” may be given when a compelling and verifiable emergency prevents timely completion of course requirements, provided that the student was doing passing work at the time of the emergency. In case of unexcused incomplete work, a score of zero or grade of “F” may be given for the missing work, and the final course grade computed accordingly.

If an Incomplete “I” grade has been entered by the instructor, it is the responsibility of the student to complete or fulfill the incomplete course requirements. An assigned “I” will automatically convert to an “F” grade at the mid-term of the subsequent Fall or Spring academic term.

Not Reported
A grade code of “NR” will be entered for grades that are not reported by the instructor. This coding will automatically convert to an “F” grade at the mid-term of the subsequent Fall or Spring academic term.

Course Grade Appeals
Faculty members are expected to evaluate student work thoughtfully, and assign grades in a timely manner. Grade assignments are presumed to be correct and based on criteria stated in the course syllabus. It is the responsibility of the student appealing his/her grade to demonstrate that the course instructor committed a clerical error or else engaged in prejudicial or inconsistent evaluation.

Only final course grades may be appealed, and only by the student to whom the grade was assigned. A grade appeal must be initiated within two calendar weeks of the date final grades are made available to students, regardless of the student’s enrollment status. Failure to begin the process in a timely fashion will preclude any possibility of subsequent action. Students should note that grade appeals initiated for Spring semester courses may be addressed when faculty members return for duty in the subsequent Fall semester. If the grade appeal is for a pre-requisite course the student cannot enroll in the subsequent course(s).

The following steps apply to the Grade Appeal process, as per the AUK Policy on Grade Appeals:

1) When a student does not agree with the final grade assigned for a course, s/he should first meet with the faculty member to discuss it. At this time, the student should state that s/he is initiating the formal “Grade Appeal Process”. Additionally, the student should explain the grounds for believing the grade to be in error, and provide concrete evidence of the alleged error. The faculty member may choose to respond at the meeting, or at a later time, but should respond within three calendar weeks. Regardless of the outcome, the faculty member should sign the student’s completed “Grade Appeal Form” as evidence that the student-instructor meeting has taken place.

2) If a meeting cannot be arranged (e.g., the faculty member has left the University), or if the faculty member’s response does not satisfy the student, or a response is not made within the required time, the student may proceed to an appeal before the relevant Divisional Grade Appeal Committee. Students may appeal to the Divisional Grade Appeal Committee by
filing a completed and signed Grade Appeal Form with the Division Head. The student must file the Grade Appeal Form within two calendar weeks of receiving the response from the faculty member subsequent to the meeting referred to above. Failure of the faculty member to respond within the three calendar week period specified above shall be deemed a negative response from the faculty member. Under no circumstances shall a Division Head accept a Grade Appeal Form prior to the student’s receipt of a response from the faculty member.

3) Upon receiving the Grade Appeal Form, the Division Head will forward it to the chair of the Divisional Grade Appeal Committee, who will convene a meeting within three calendar weeks of the student’s request. The Grade Appeal Committee shall have the power to raise a grade or leave a grade unchanged.

4) Within one calendar week of their decision, the Committee shall communicate their decision, together with their justification for it, to the student, the course instructor, the Division Head, and the appropriate Academic Dean. The decision of the Divisional Grade Appeal Committee is final and binding on all parties.

5) The decision of the Divisional Grade Appeal Committee may only be appealed on grounds of procedural error or defect. An appeal must be directed to the appropriate Academic Dean within one calendar week of receipt of the Committee’s written report. The Dean will act on the appeal within one calendar month by stating his/her decision in writing, together with his/her justification, to the Divisional Grade Appeal Committee members, the student, the faculty member, and the Division Head. The appropriate Academic Dean’s decision will be final and binding on all parties.

Tests & Examinations

General Guidelines
Following the American model of higher education, evaluations of a student’s performance may be via quizzes, tests, projects, and examinations, as well as other advanced assessment tools. Students’ scholastic performance is measured by at least three assessment tools. Students will take a minimum of two examinations (a midterm and final examination), and the third measure of assessing student performance may take the form of papers or projects. Instructors may require more quizzes or tests. Students should consult the syllabus of each course. These assessment measures will demonstrate understanding of information presented primarily during lectures.

Exam Logistics
Examinations are usually announced in course syllabi. Students must take examinations during the scheduled time period. A student may be asked to show photo identification, preferably the AUK ID, in order to enter the examination room. These proctored exams will be closed-book exams, and students will not be allowed to refer to texts, notes, or other materials while taking the exam. Additionally, students must abide by the AUK Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity when undertaking examinations. As per the Code, dishonest behavior during exams “includes the use of unauthorized materials, receipt of information and/or answers from others during the examination, or the transfer of unauthorized materials, information or answers to another student.”

Students are not obligated to sit for more than three examinations per day during the formal examination period. The fourth examination may be rescheduled as a make-up exam. A student missing an exam because of an illness or legitimate emergency must present an excuse considered valid by the instructor of the course. The course instructor will then determine whether the student can take a make-up examination. This policy may be noted in the instructor’s course syllabus.

Change of Final Grade
Faculty may change a student’s final grade by submitting a Change of Grade Request Form to the Office of the Registrar. Instructors may not change a student’s originally assigned grade beyond the
mid-point of the subsequent Fall or Spring semester in which the grade was originally earned. If a student fails a course, no re-examination is permitted in order to raise the grade. Change of grade is not permitted once the degree has been awarded.

**Challenging Educational Materials**

Challenges to educational materials, whether in the classroom or the library, may come from any AUK faculty, student, or staff member. When a library material challenge occurs, the individual will fill out a Challenged Materials Form and submit it to the Library Director. For classroom materials, the form will be submitted to the appropriate Academic Dean. The appropriate Academic Dean will convene a panel to review the form and determine an appropriate action. The outcome will be communicated to the individual who has completed the form.

**ACADEMIC PROBATION**

A student is placed on probation at the end of the semester in which her/his cumulative GPA falls below 2.0.

A student on probation is required to participate in academic success initiatives organized by the Academic Advising Center. A student on probation is required to repeat courses, subject to availability, in which s/he earned “D” or “F” grades.

a. **Initial Probation**

A student will be placed on initial probation at the end of the first semester when her/his cumulative GPA earned at AUK falls below 2.0. While on Initial Probation, s/he may register for no more than 13 credit hours during the Fall and Spring semesters and no more than 7 credit hours during the Summer. A student on initial probation is required to repeat courses, subject to availability, in which s/he received “D” or “F” grades.

b. **Final Probation**

A student will be placed on final probation at the end of the second consecutive semester (Fall, Spring or Summer) when his/her cumulative earned AUK GPA falls below 2.0. While on Final Probation, s/he may register for no more than 13 credit hours during the Fall and Spring semesters and no more than 7 credit hours during the Summer. A student on final probation is required to repeat courses, subject to availability, in which s/he received “D” or “F” grades.

**Removal of Academic Probation**

If at the end of the semester while on either probation, the cumulative GPA is at least 2.0, the student is returned to good standing.

**Academic Dismissal**

A student will be academically dismissed from AUK for one academic year at the end of the third consecutive semester with an earned cumulative AUK GPA below 2.0. There is no appeal for reinstatement following the Academic Dismissal. In addition, a student will be academically dismissed from AUK with an earned cumulative AUK GPA below 2.0 for a total of five probation semesters. (This condition is not applicable to a student who has been re-admitted and is facing permanent academic dismissal). Academically dismissed Scholarship Students will forfeit their scholarship.

**Reapplying to AUK**

Academically dismissed students may reapply to AUK after one academic year of separation through the following:

a. Have not attended another higher education institution in which case the student will be readmitted returning to Initial Probation. Enrollment limitations will be based on the Initial Probation statement above.
b. Have attended another higher education institution approved by Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education; submitting an academic transcript directly from that institution showing a minimum of 30 earned credit hours with between a 2.0 and 2.99 GPA based on a 4.0 scale. The student will be readmitted returning to Initial Probation. Enrollment limitations will be based on the Initial Probation statement above.

c. Have attended another higher education institution approved by Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education; submitting an academic transcript directly from that institution showing a minimum of 30 earned credit hours with a 3.00 or higher GPA based on a 4.0 scale. The student will be readmitted returning to Good Standing.

Re-admitted students on initial probation or good standing are subject to the catalog of re-admission or subsequent catalogs.

Permanent Academic Dismissal
The student will be permanently dismissed from AUK when s/he, following readmission to AUK, has three consecutive semesters of below a 2.0 cumulative GPA. The student is permanently dismissed with no right to appeal or option of returning to AUK.

REGISTRATION
Students register for classes online via AUK Banner Self-Service, based on scheduled registration times published by the Office of the Registrar. Registration through a proxy is not permitted. The registration times and priority are based upon the student's earned credit hours.

Registration Holds
Students may have a "hold" that prevents registration. "Holds" may be placed by the Finance Department, Admissions, Registrar, Library, as well as other University departments. All holds must be cleared by the appropriate office before students are allowed to register for the next term. Students can view their hold information via AUK Self-Service.

Drop and Add
Students are allowed to drop and add courses online via AUK Banner Self-Service through the end of the Drop/Add period. The Drop/Add period during the Fall and Spring semesters is usually the first week of classes, and the Drop/Add period during the Summer is usually the first two days of classes. Dropped courses are not considered attempts. If a student drops a course(s) before the last day of the first week of classes, s/he will be refunded up to 90% of tuition and fees. Dropped courses in this case will not be entered in the student's academic records.

Students are responsible for verifying the accuracy of their course registration on AUK Banner Self-Service throughout the semester(s) in which they are enrolled.

WITHDRAWAL

Withdrawal from Individual Courses
Students are permitted to withdraw from individual courses, with the understanding that in order to maintain full-time status, the student must be registered in a minimum of 12 credits per semester. Withdrawal from individual courses is permitted up until the Withdrawal deadline for the respective semester, generally five weeks before the last day of classes for the semester, or two weeks before the last day of classes of the Summer Semester or one week before the last day of Summer block.

A grade of "W" will be recorded in the student’s transcript for the course from which the student has voluntarily withdrawn after the Drop/Add deadline for the semester. At withdrawal, a student still has financial obligations, but is free from the academic
responsibilities associated with the course. Government Scholarship students are financially obliged to settle the payment of withdrawn courses. For additional information regarding the individual course withdrawal deadline, students should visit AUK website/ Academic Calendar. Students are also encouraged to consult the tuition refund schedule before withdrawing from a course.

Withdrawal from the University
Students may withdraw from the American University of Kuwait by submitting a completed and signed Withdrawal from AUK request to the Office of the Registrar. This request must be completed before the semester Withdrawal deadline. If submitted after the withdrawal deadline, the action will be recorded for the following term and the registration status of the current term will be maintained.

In the event that a student withdraws from the University before the last day of the first week of classes, 90% of tuition and fees will be refunded. If the student withdraws before the last day of the second week of classes, 50% of tuition and fees will be refunded. After the end of the second week, no refunds of tuition or fees will be made.

AUDITING
Auditing allows a student to enroll in a course without having to complete all the work of the course. Students are still required to pay the tuition and fees associated with the course. No grade is awarded for an audit, but the audited class will be recorded on the student’s transcript with a grade notation of Audit “AU”. Students should contact the faculty member for requirements for auditing, and must register for an audit through the Office of the Registrar. Students may only change to or from audit status through the end of the Drop/Add period. An audited course does not apply toward graduation requirements.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE
Students desiring a leave of absence for reasons other than studying at another institution of higher education must obtain formal permission. Undeclared students should petition the Director of the Academic Advising Center and declared students should petition their faculty advisors. All leave of absence requests must be approved by the appropriate Academic Dean. The leave of absence is limited to one academic year only during which the student cannot attend any local or foreign institution of higher education. Upon return, students will be automatically readmitted to the same degree program pending that they have not violated the terms of their leave of absence.

Scholarship students cannot change their enrollment status without prior approval from their scholarship provider. For further assistance regarding procedures please contact the University Scholarship Coordinators via email at scholarship@auk.edu.kw.

Resuming Study at AUK
Students who stop attending the University for two consecutive semesters or longer, may not resume study until they have been formally readmitted or reinstated. Readmitted or reinstated students are subject to all University regulations and must meet all requirements in place when studies are resumed.

Readmitted students who change their degree program are subject to the regulations or requirements in effect at the time of readmission and must complete all requirements and abide by all regulations in effect at the time of readmission.
STUDY AT ANOTHER INSTITUTION

**General Guidelines**

An AUK student who plans to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to the American University of Kuwait must be in good academic standing and must complete the Study Away Request Form, obtaining the necessary signatures from his/her academic advisor, the Division Head relevant to the course(s) requested, and the appropriate Academic Dean. The completed form must then be submitted to the Office of the Registrar for processing. AUK is not under obligation to accept transfer credits unless the programs and courses are agreed upon in advance by the relevant AUK Divisions. All students desiring to study away must have earned at least 45 credit hours toward AUK residency. International Students studying at AUK and planning to take courses at another institution are to contact the Corporate Relations Office regarding Visa and Residency implications of the Kuwait residency prior to the completion of the Study Away Request Form. Scholarship students cannot change their enrollment status without prior approval from their scholarship provider. For further assistance regarding procedures please contact the University Scholarship Coordinators via email at scholarship@auk.edu.kw.

**Study Abroad: Institutions Outside of Kuwait**

A student is allowed to take courses at institutions outside of Kuwait if s/he has met the following criteria:

1) The institution is on the approved list of the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education AND

2) The student may not study away during his/her senior year at AUK.

Failure to meet any of the above criteria will result in automatic denial of the student's request.

**Study Abroad at an AUK-Approved Study Abroad Program or AUK Exchange Program**

Students at AUK who choose to enroll in an AUK-approved Study Abroad program or AUK exchange program will earn transferable credits that will be counted within the 60 credit maximum for transfer credits. Additionally, students enrolled in an approved AUK-exchange program or AUK-approved Study Abroad program may take classes at another institution during their senior year.

Scholarship students cannot change their enrollment status without prior approval from their scholarship provider. For further assistance regarding procedures please contact the University Scholarship Coordinators via email at scholarship@auk.edu.kw.

**Study at Institutions in Kuwait**

A student is allowed to take courses at institutions in Kuwait if s/he has met the following criteria:

1) The course is required for the student’s degree program and will not be offered at AUK prior to the student's graduation AND

2) The institution is on the approved list of the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education.

Failure to meet any of the above criteria will result in automatic denial of the student's request.

**ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIPS**

At the beginning of each Academic Year, AUK makes available to its new students a limited number of academic scholarships based on a student’s academic aptitude, performance and achievement. The AUK Scholarship criteria, application process, and application due dates are listed on the next page:
Scholarship Criteria for New Students

Eligibility for scholarship
• Students must have a 3.75 GPA or better
• Students will be evaluated on academic measures, including but not limited to high school and/or university GPA, TOEFL scores, and class rank

Retention of scholarship
• Students must maintain an AUK cumulative GPA of 3.50 or better by the end of each term.
• Students must register for 12 credit hours or more per regular term.
• Students must complete 75% of courses attempted.

Scholarship Application Process and Deadlines
The following documents must be submitted to the Office of Admissions a month prior to the beginning of the Fall semester of the Academic Year:

• Completed Admissions Application
• Completed AUK Scholarship Application

Applications will be reviewed by AUK’s Scholarship Committee. All applicants will be informed of their status two weeks prior to the commencement of the Academic Year.

Scholarship Criteria for Continuing Students
At the beginning of each Academic Year, AUK awards a limited number of merit-based academic scholarships to our most academically-deserving continuing students. Scholarship applications will be evaluated on various academic measures, including, but not limited to, the AUK cumulative GPA and total earned hours at AUK. Students who are awarded a scholarship must maintain a 3.50 AUK GPA or better, register for 12 credit hours or more per regular term and complete at least 75% of courses attempted in order to retain their scholarship.

STUDENT COMPLAINTS CONCERNING FACULTY

General Guidelines
A “student complaint” is an allegation that a faculty member has harmed a student by violating a University or course policy, rule, or regulation, or by engaging in perceived unprofessional or inappropriate conduct. Student complaints against faculty include but are not limited to: faculty member deviated from the syllabus; exams did not reflect material covered; faculty lectures did not provide fundamental knowledge necessary for completing assignments/exams; assignments were not explained; homework was excessive to course level or requirements; undue influence entered into the determination of the grade; or the faculty member used language offending the student’s religious values. Student complaints do not include grade appeals (which are covered by the grade appeal policy on p. 64). Complaints regarding allegations of discrimination or sexual harassment, or other conduct for which immediate disciplinary action or suspension could result, are covered under the Code of Conduct and adjudicated by the Division of Administrative and Student Affairs.

Students’ complaints have serious consequences for both parties, apart from requiring time and resources for their resolution. False, frivolous, or malicious complaints may lead to disciplinary or legal actions, and are reported to Student Affairs and dealt with under the Code of Conduct (University Code of Conduct standard 2-3; Student Code of Conduct section 4.2).
**Procedure**

**Step 1: Consultation with the faculty member**

When students have a concern, they are responsible for arranging a meeting with the faculty member to discuss it. A complaint must be initiated during the semester when the concern arises, or within two calendar weeks after the first day of instruction of the next regular semester. Failure to begin the process in a timely fashion will ordinarily preclude any possibility of subsequent action. Students should explain the nature of the concern and may ask for a specific action on the faculty member’s part. The faculty member may elect to respond at the meeting, or at a later time, but should respond within two calendar weeks. This stage of the procedure is neither a judicial nor a disciplinary process.

If a meeting cannot be arranged, or if the faculty member’s response does not satisfy the student, or a response is not made within the required time, the students may go to step 2.

**Step 2: Mediation by the Division Head**

Students may request assistance from the Head of the relevant Division by filing a complaint form (available on the AUK Registrar’s Office webpage under “Student Forms”) with the Division within one calendar week of the meeting with the faculty member, or the expiry of the two-week period. The Division Head will forward to the faculty member a copy of the complaint form and confirm with him/her the date and place set for a meeting of the parties, which will ordinarily be within two calendar weeks of the student’s request. In the event that the complaint cannot be amicably resolved, the Division Head may dispose of the complaint as s/he deems warranted. The Division Head shall communicate to the parties his/her disposition of the complaint within 72 hours of the meeting. If the Division Head considers that step 2 is inappropriate in a particular case, s/he may refer the complainant(s) directly to step 3.

**Step 3: Appeal to the Dean or designee**

Parties not satisfied with the outcome of earlier steps may request further review by delivering the student complaint form to the appropriate Academic Dean within one calendar week of return of the form. Upon receiving the form, the Dean (or Dean’s designee) will convene an advisory panel to review the complaint.

The panel will consist of three members of the faculty. The appropriate Academic Dean and panel will arrange to meet with the parties separately. The panel may gather additional information, conduct interviews, or arrange for a joint meeting with the student(s) and the faculty member. Following this fact-finding process, the appropriate Academic Dean will issue a written report. All parties will be provided with a copy. The appropriate Academic Dean will complete this process within a calendar month, or will notify the parties of the need for additional time.

If the appropriate Academic Dean determines that the complaint is without merit, the only record will be a copy of the student complaint form, upon which such a notation will be made. The form will be placed on file with the student’s permanent record. If the appropriate Academic Dean determines that the complaint is justified, an appropriate action will be initiated.
Step 4: Appeal

The decision of the Dean may only be appealed on grounds of procedural defect. An appeal must be directed to the Office of the President within one calendar week of receipt of the appropriate Academic Dean’s written report. The President’s decision will be final and binding on all parties.

NOTE: Divisions will maintain a record of the number of complaints (without names of either party) received at Step 2, and whether complaints are resolved at that step. This information shall be forwarded to the Office of Institutional Research.

COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES

COURSE SCHEDULES

Each semester, the University publishes its schedule of course offerings for the following semester, available through AUK Banner Self-Service. The schedule provides information on the courses to be offered, the meeting schedule and frequency, the time schedule (time of the day and days of the week), and the classrooms and laboratories for the respective courses. Students should consult the class offerings on AUK Banner Self-Service and prepare a draft of their desired courses before seeking advice from their Academic Advisor. Students are responsible for verifying the accuracy of their course schedules on AUK Self-Service throughout the semester in which they are enrolled.

COURSE PREFIX, LEVEL, TITLE AND CREDIT HOURS INFORMATION

Each course offered by the University is identified by a three- or four-letter prefix signifying the academic discipline (field of study), followed by a three-digit number indicating the level of the course content. For example, “ENGL 201 World Literatures in Translation I (3)” is a sophomore course in English Literature that follows freshman course(s) at the 100 level such as “ENGL 101 Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing (3).” The number in parentheses following the title of a course indicates the number of credit hours for the course. All courses are valued in credit hours. Generally, each credit hour is equal to 15 contact hours. Each credit hour of laboratory is equal to at least 40 hours of laboratory experience.

If the frequency of a specific course offering is not indicated, it is offered at the discretion of the program or Division. Students should be careful to establish when the course will next be offered, in order to remain on target with their educational plan. Inquiries should be directed to academic divisions and programs.

PREREQUISITES

Prerequisites are courses or conditions that must be satisfactorily completed before enrolling in certain courses. Upper-level courses, typically with 300 and 400 designations, may require one or more prerequisites. Specific prerequisites are usually noted in the course description, with the prefixes and numbers. Equivalent courses with a grade of “C” or better completed at an accredited institution of higher education may meet the prerequisite requirement through transfer of credit. Prerequisite transfer equivalency is determined by AUK. It is the responsibility of the student to enroll in the course only after completing the appropriate prerequisite(s). Students who do not satisfy the course prerequisites will have their registration for that course removed by the Office of the Registrar unless they present an approved form granting them permission to enroll. A prerequisite course in appeal will not allow a student to enroll in the subsequent course(s).
CO-REQUISITES

A co-requisite course may be taken at the same time as another specified course, or courses, as designated by the department. Specific co-requisites are noted in the course description.

INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES

An Independent Study course is an individually supervised, upper-level course, which offers a student the opportunity for focused study in a specific area of interest. These courses are restricted to juniors and seniors who have received Instructor approval and have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.00. Students may not take more than six (6) credit hours of Independent Study toward the 120 semester credit minimum required for graduation.

SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES

A special topic course is an upper-level course with topics that vary by semester. These courses are normally restricted to juniors and seniors, who have received Instructor approval. Students may not take more than six (6) credits of special topics courses, which have study abroad trips, toward the 120 semester credit minimum required for graduation. Students are not limited to taking special topics courses that lack study abroad trips.

COURSE SUBSTITUTIONS

Course substitution is restricted as follows:

a) original course is not offered prior to the student's graduation from AUK;

b) substituted course must be in the same field of study as the original course;

c) substituted course contains similar content according to the course syllabi; and

d) substituted course is of equal rank or higher level. Gen Ed courses are not subject to substitution.

All course substitutions require the approval of Program Lead, Division Head and the appropriate Academic Dean.

UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC OPERATION AND CLASS PERIODS

The University offers courses on a five-day schedule, from Sunday through Thursday. Courses are valued in credit hours, and normally meet either two days a week for seventy-five minutes per class session, or three days a week in sessions of fifty minutes. Laboratory, workshop, and specialized courses meet for two-to-three hour sessions per week. Upper or higher level courses, Independent Study, and other specialized programs may have unique meeting schedules but normally are valued at three credit hours, the equivalent of 45 contact hours. Class duration and meeting frequency may differ during the Summer semester.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS AND SYLLABI

The “Course Descriptions” section of this Catalog contains descriptions of approved courses in the University curriculum, listed alphabetically by discipline (field of study), and then by course number, title, and credit hours. Non-recurring or Special Topics courses are published each semester online via AUK Self-Service. Course syllabi provide a detailed outline of the course content with the dates for the assignments, exams, and other requirements indicated. Syllabi are distributed in hard copy or in Moodle by the Instructor at the start of the course.
ACADEMIC LOAD

FULL-TIME STUDENTS

Full-time students must carry a course load of 12-18 credit hours per regular semester. Full-time students may enroll in a maximum of 9 credit hours, or 10 in the case of a lab, for the entire Summer term. No student may register for more than 7 (6+1 Lab) credits in one Summer semester.

PART-TIME STUDENTS

Students are considered part-time if they carry a load of 11 or fewer credit hours per regular semester. Part-time students must complete the AUK application process and abide by the same academic policies as full-time students. Part-time students seeking full-time status are allowed to do so without obtaining permission.

MAXIMUM CREDIT LOADS

Full-time students with a cumulative GPA of 3.00 or higher and in their semester of graduation may petition to register for 19-21 credit hours during a regular semester by completing a Credit Hours Increase Request Form, to be signed by their Academic Advisor, Division Head and the appropriate Academic Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. Full-time students with a cumulative average of 3.00 or higher and in their term of graduation may petition to register for 11-13 credit hours during the Summer term by completing a Credit Hours Increase Request Form, to be signed by their Academic Advisor and the appropriate Academic Dean. No student may register for more than 7 (6+1 Lab) credits in one Summer semester.

COURSE LOAD REDUCTION

Students who must reduce their course load below 12 credits must obtain the approval of the Director of the Academic Advising Center and the appropriate Academic Dean (undeclared students), or the Division Head and the appropriate Academic Dean (declared students). Scholarship students cannot change their enrollment status without prior approval from their scholarship provider. For further assistance regarding procedures please contact the Scholarship Coordinators via email at scholarship@auk.edu.kw.

CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS AND CLASS STANDING

A student who has completed up to 29 credit hours is considered a Freshman or first-year; from 30-59, Sophomore or second-year; from 60-89, Junior or third-year; from 90-120, Senior or fourth-year. Students who have completed more than 120 credits are considered fifth-year.

DEGREE PROGRAMS AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The University offers four bachelor’s degrees: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, and Bachelor of Engineering. The term “Major” refers to the specialty (major field of study) in the Degree Program. Within all Bachelor’s Degree Programs, students may choose no more than two majors (see double majors). All Degree Programs include Major requirements as well as General Education requirements (see Graduation Requirements table). No General Education Requirements may apply toward the first Major in any Degree Program. Students are also to complete at least 36 credit hours of upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses in residence at AUK, of which at least 18 credit hours need to be taken in the major. Individual majors or Degree
Programs may require additional upper-level courses. Students may indicate their intended field of study at the time of application, but admission to AUK does not guarantee acceptance into any specific program as a certified Major or degree candidate.

**DECLARATION OF MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM**

Upon admission to the American University of Kuwait, undergraduate students are admitted with an undeclared major, and are assigned to the Academic Advising Center (AAC) for academic advising. A student’s first two years are usually spent satisfying General Education Requirements.

Students must formally choose and declare a Major by the end of their sophomore year or second year of full-time coursework (60 credit hours) by completing the Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor Declaration Request Form. After students declare a Degree Program and Major field and the declaration is certified, they are assigned to the appropriate Faculty Advisor in the appropriate college. For information and forms for declaring a degree program and major within the degree (if appropriate), students are advised to visit the webpage of the Office of the Registrar: [http://www.auk.edu.kw/student_affairs/registrar_main.jsp](http://www.auk.edu.kw/student_affairs/registrar_main.jsp).

All Scholarship students are to declare their major at AUK in accordance with their scholarship assigned major, for further information please contact the University Scholarship Coordinators at scholarship@auk.edu.kw.

**CHANGE IN DEGREE PROGRAM, MAJOR AND/OR MINOR**

Changing from one Degree Program or Major to another in any of the Colleges requires a completion of at least one full semester of work in the current Degree Program or Major. The transfer form “Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor Update Request” are available at the Office of the Registrar website. The transfer form must be cleared with the AAC and submitted to the Division Head of the prospective program at least three weeks before the end of the semester. If approved, the transfer becomes effective in the following semester.

All Scholarship students are to declare their major at AUK in accordance with their scholarship assigned major, for further information please contact the University Scholarship Coordinators at scholarship@auk.edu.kw.

**COMPLETION OF THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM**

Each course in the Major requires a final grade of “C” or better. Persistent failure to maintain the required GPA may result in the student being decertified from the Major and is required to consult with her/his faculty advisor to seek another major. Courses required for the Major that receive grades lower than “C” must be repeated or an equivalent course taken to satisfy the specific Major or Degree Program requirement.

**DOUBLE MAJOR**

Students may complete two Majors by satisfactorily completing all the Major and Major-related coursework required by the two Majors. Students with double majors are not allowed to pursue a minor.

A Double Major must be pursued within the same degree program: i.e., two Majors in the Bachelor of Business Administration programs, two Majors in the Bachelor of Arts programs or two Majors offered in the Bachelor of Science programs. No more than three courses (a total of 9 credit hours) earned for General Education Requirements may be applied to the second Major. No more than
three courses (a total of 9 credit hours) earned for requirements in the first Major may be applied to
the second Major. Credit hours taken for any course at AUK will only be counted once toward the
total 120 credit hours for graduation.

STUDENTS WITH A BACHELOR'S DEGREE

General Requirements
Students already possessing a Bachelor’s degree may pursue a second Bachelor’s degree in any of the
following four degree programs at AUK: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Administration,
Bachelor of Engineering, or Bachelor of Science. Requirements for completing a second Bachelor’s
degree are as follows:

• AUK Graduates
Students with a Bachelor Degree from AUK are assumed to have met all general education
requirements and free electives through their first AUK Bachelor’s degree. They are not
subject to any further requirements of general education and electives. They have to complete
major requirements for the second Bachelor’s degree specified by individual program sections
in this catalog.

• Non-AUK Graduates
Students who earned their first Bachelor’s degree from another institution must meet all AUK
general education requirements. AUK will evaluate coursework from their first Bachelor’s
degree for possible transfer of courses. No more than 60 credits may be transferred. Any
general education requirements not satisfied by transfer credits must be taken in residence at
AUK. These students are subject to the further conditions below:

1) Applicants must have earned their first Bachelor’s degree from an institution approved by
the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education.

2) Applicants who earned their first Bachelor’s degree from an institution whose language
of instruction is not English must meet English proficiency requirements for Admissions
purposes (see p. 40 for English proficiency requirements).

MINOR REQUIREMENTS AND DECLARATION
OF A MINOR

A Minor is a group of courses that constitutes a limited focus or emphasis in a given academic
discipline (field of study) or program outside a student’s chosen Major or Degree Program. A Minor
is not a Degree Program or Major. Students with one major may pursue one minor only. All AUK
Minor programs consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours, at least 9 credit hours of which must be
taken in residence at AUK. No Major or General Education Requirements may apply toward any
Minor.

Specific course requirements for Minors are noted under the requirements for the Degree Programs.
Students must consult their advisers about the procedure for declaring a Minor.

Forms for “Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor Declaration Request” are available on the Office
of the Registrar webpage of the AUK website under Student Forms.
COMPLETION OF THE MINOR

Each course in the Minor requires a final grade of “C” or better. Failure to maintain the required minimum GPA of 2.00 may result in the student being decertified from the Minor. Courses required for the Minor that receive grades lower than “C” must be repeated or an equivalent course taken to satisfy the specific Minor requirements. The Minor will be noted on the student’s transcript. It does not appear on the diploma.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The undergraduate certificate may be pursued by non-degree seeking students as well as students completing a specific program, such as the Gulf Studies Program. Undergraduate certificates are available on request to a student who has completed a minimum of 12 credit hours toward a certificate program in residence at the American University of Kuwait. The student must have a grade of “C” or higher for each course in the certificate and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

GRADUATION

ELIGIBILITY FOR GRADUATION AND CREDIT HOUR REQUIREMENTS

This chart provides a brief overview of the general requirements for attaining an AUK degree. Please refer to individual Degree Programs for their specific requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADUATION REQUIREMENT</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit hours</td>
<td>120 credit hours</td>
<td>Individual majors or Degree Programs may require more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Requirements</td>
<td>45 credit hours</td>
<td>See Catalog p. 90 for distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper division credit hours</td>
<td>36 credit hours of which at least 18 credit hours are in the major; individual majors or Degree Programs may require more</td>
<td>Numbered 300 or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades</td>
<td>“C” or better in courses in the Major or Degree Program</td>
<td>Courses in the Major or the Degree Program with grades below “C” must be repeated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA</td>
<td>2.00 cumulative GPA</td>
<td>Earned AUK GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence requirement</td>
<td>60 credit hours, the last 30 of which must be at AUK</td>
<td>Senior year must be spent at AUK or in AUK-approved exchange programs. Exchange program courses will count in the AUK residency requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of credits that can be transferred</td>
<td>60 credit hours</td>
<td>Only grades of “C” or better transfer; all previous colleges attended must be declared at the time of application. Not all transferred courses may apply to the chosen Major/Degree Program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Application for Graduation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application for graduation</td>
<td>Must be made by deadline (see Registrar’s webpage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligibility for participation in ceremony</td>
<td>Completion of all requirements. Exception: Ten or fewer credit hours remaining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Fee</td>
<td>A graduation fee applies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminder sent to students with ≥ 90 credit hours</td>
<td>Must be completed in Summer semester immediately following the ceremony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The fee must be paid in full in order to graduate regardless of whether the student is participating in ceremony.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

The American University of Kuwait confers degrees at the end of each academic term (Fall, Spring, and Summer). Candidates for graduation must submit a completed Application for Graduation to the Office of the Registrar. Reminders will be sent to the AUK e-mail address of students who have a minimum of 90 earned credit hours towards their degree. After the application has been filed, the Graduation Coordinator will perform a “Degree Audit” and inform the student and his/her advisor of the remaining requirements.

The report of the “Degree Audit” will list the remaining degree requirements, as well as those completed and in progress. The audit assumes successful completion of courses in progress. Students who will not complete all degree requirements by the end of the semester for which they applied to graduate may participate in the ceremony if they have ten or fewer credit hours remaining; however, the actual awarding of the degree will not take place until the semester all requirements are completed within two weeks of the last day of the semester final exams. Material received after that date will cause the degree to be awarded in the subsequent semester.

There will be no change of grade(s) accepted once the degree has been awarded. The Registrar, on behalf of the University, will certify all candidates whose academic records indicate that they can satisfy degree requirements by the end of the semester for which they have applied. All applicants must satisfy all graduation requirements as specified by the Private Universities Council.

Students are advised that their names on the American University of Kuwait degree diploma will be spelled exactly as they appear on their passport.

While academic advisors and the Office of the Registrar continue to assist students with requirements for graduation, students are ultimately responsible for ensuring that they have met all degree requirements for graduation, including curriculum and cumulative GPA requirements.

### CONFERRAL OF DEGREES AND THE GRADUATION CEREMONY

The American University of Kuwait confers degrees at the end of each academic term (Fall, Spring, and Summer). The Commencement exercises are held in June. Students who complete graduation requirements in the Fall or Spring semester of the academic year or the Summer semester immediately following the June Commencement may participate in the commencement exercises. Fall, Spring, and Summer graduates (of that Academic Year) who wish to participate in June commencement should notify the Office of the Registrar of their intention by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Office of the Registrar no later than the date specified on the Registrar’s website.

The diploma will note the student’s degree. If the student had acquired two different degrees, s/he will receive one diploma for each degree.
AUK degrees are as follows:

- Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design
- Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing
- Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

The transcript or permanent record of the graduate is appropriately noted with the student’s degree, the date the degree was awarded, the Major or Majors (if appropriate), and the Minor (if appropriate). Eligible students will be notified about applying for graduation, the degree audit, cap and gown information, and rehearsal information via e-mails and newsletters. Students should also consult the Office of the Registrar website for information.

ADDITIONAL DIPLOMAS

Additional diplomas may be ordered through the Office of the Registrar. Students who request an additional copy of their diploma will be charged a **KWD 10** fee per diploma.

STUDENT ACADEMIC RECORDS

PERMANENT RECORD

Every student who registers at the University has a permanent record, maintained in the Office of the Registrar under the student’s AUK ID number. Students may access their academic records through their AUK Self-Service accounts. Academic Advisors and professional staff may access students’ academic records through the Banner database.

TRANSCRIPTS

Students may obtain unofficial transcripts of their own academic records through their AUK Self-Service account. Official AUK transcripts must be requested through the AUK Banner Self-Service (if a current student) or from the Office of the Registrar if no longer a student. Transcripts are released only upon the signed request of the student concerned. The University only issues complete transcripts and does not release any documents from the student file (e.g., copies of the non-AUK transcripts or other documents which may be part of the student’s file).

DISCLOSURE OF STUDENT RECORDS

Student academic records are considered confidential. Students wishing to access their own official records must present a valid AUK Student ID to the appropriate office. With the exceptions noted below, student records will only be released when the student has completed and signed the Disclosure of Academic Records Form available on the Registrar webpage.
Without the student’s written consent, parents, guardians, and other parties may only receive limited information, such as enrollment status, declared major and class standing.

**Undeclared students** should submit the completed Disclosure of Academic Records Form to the Director of the Academic Advising Center, who will obtain the requested information from the appropriate instructor(s) or staff member(s) and share it with the parents, guardians, or other parties. If the parents, guardians, or other parties request to meet with the instructor(s) directly, the Director of the Academic Advising Center will assist in making arrangements through the office of the relevant Division Head.

**Declared students** should submit the form to their Division Head, who will assist the parents, guardians, or other parties in obtaining the requested information and/or arranging meetings with the instructor(s).

The University may disclose information, including academic records, without prior written consent of the student:

- When the University is presented a subpoena
- For health and safety reasons at the discretion of the appropriate University official
- To University officials, academic advisors and faculty on a need to know basis

**UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS**

**DEAN’S HONOR LIST**

The Dean’s Honor List will be published at the end of each semester. To be placed on the Dean’s Honor List for the semester, a student must:

- have completed a minimum of 30 credit hours toward a major or degree program;
- have earned a minimum of 12 credit hours in graded courses numbered 100 or above; per semester;
- not be on probation and have no “I,” “W,” “NP,” or “F” grades at the end of the semester;
- have a 3.7 GPA or better;
- not have been found in violation of the Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity during the semester.

**PRESIDENT’S HONOR ROLL**

The President’s Honor Roll will be published at the end of each semester. To be placed on the President’s Honor Roll for the semester, a student must:

- have completed a minimum of 30 credit hours toward a major or degree program;
- have earned a minimum of 12 credit hours in graded courses numbered 100 or above per semester;
- not be on probation and have no “I,” “W,” “NP,” or “F” grades at the end the semester;
- have a 4.00 GPA;
- not have been found in violation of the Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity during the semester.
GRADUATION HONORS

The University grants Latin Honors at graduation. To be eligible for graduation honors, students must have completed a minimum of 60 credit hours required for their degree in residence at the American University of Kuwait and have achieved the requisite cumulative GPA. These are:

- **Summa cum laude**  “With the greatest honor”  3.90 - 4.00
- **Magna cum laude**  “With high honor”  3.70 - 3.89
- **Cum laude**  “With honor”  3.50 - 3.69

Latin Honors are listed on the Commencement Program, the student’s permanent record, and the diploma.

UNIVERSITY LIABILITY

The University bears no liability should a student ignore the advice of his/her Academic Advisor(s) or fail to abide by or comply with the Catalog regulations.
COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES

DEAN OF THE COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

MISSION

VISION

GOALS
  Programmatic Accreditation

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL EDUCATION
  Mission Statement for General Education

GENERAL EDUCATION LEARNING OUTCOMES

ADEQUATE ADVANCEMENT TOWARD THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM
  The General Education Requirement “D” Grade
  Upper-Level Courses

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER
  Academic Advising
  Academic Support
  Retention Initiatives

INTERNSHIPS
  Internship Application Process
  LoYAC Internships

DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
  Mission Statement
  Values
  Major Degree Programs
  Minors
  Disciplines (Fields of Study)
  Academic and Professional Skills Developed by the Degree Programs
  Overview of Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration
  Programs (Only ACCT, FINC, MGMT, MRKT)
Degree Programs in the Division of Business and Economics
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Accounting (ACCT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Finance (FINC)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Management (MGMT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Marketing (MRKT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) in Economics (ECON)

Minors in the Division of Business and Economics

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES
Mission Statement
Major Degree Programs
Minors
Disciplines (Fields of Study)
Degree Programs in the Division of Arts and Humanities
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Communication and Media (COMM)
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in English (ENGL)
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Graphic Design (GDES)
Minors in the Division of Arts and Humanities
Division of Arts and Humanities Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING
Major Degree Programs
Minors
Disciplines (Fields of Study)
Degree Programs in the Division of Sciences and Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering (BE) in Computer Engineering (CPEG)
Bachelor of Science (BS) in Computer Science (CS)
Bachelor of Science (BS) in Information Systems (IS)
Minors in the Division of Sciences & Engineering
Division of Sciences and Engineering Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
Mission Statement
Major Degree Programs
Certificate Programs
Minors
Disciplines (Fields of Study)
Degree Programs in the Division of Social Sciences
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in International Studies (INST)
Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA)
Gulf Studies Certificate Program
Minors in the Division of Social Sciences
Division of Social Sciences Internship Process and Assessment

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE
Explanation of Course Descriptions
Glossary of Terms
Disciplines (Fields of Study)
DEAN OF THE COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
PROF. NIZAR HAMZEH

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

WELCOMING NOTE

Welcome to the American University of Kuwait and the College of Arts and Sciences. The College offers excellent undergraduate programs leading to Bachelor's degrees (BA, BBA, BE, and BS). Students enroll in a diverse array of majors and minors, working closely with outstanding faculty and learning resource units, to pursue their educational goals. Our mission is to serve all undergraduate students with personalized, attentive, caring, and high-quality academic experiences that support their intellectual, professional and personal development. We also prepare our students in their programs of study with the tools and specialized knowledge necessary for professional success. Our students receive a comprehensive education blended in the tradition of liberal arts education that helps them not only enter the workforce after graduation and/or continue their education in graduate or professional school, but also become well-rounded and engaged citizens.

The College of Arts and Sciences at the American University of Kuwait provides exceptional opportunities and experiences. It is an exciting place to be. On behalf of our faculty and staff, I extend to all of our students best wishes for a successful academic year.

Dean, Professor Nizar Hamzeh
College of Arts and Sciences

PERSONNEL OF THE OFFICE OF THE DEAN:

Associate Dean for Administration: Professor John Russell
Assistant Dean for Accreditation and Curriculum: Assistant Professor Rawda Awwad
Assistant to the Dean: Ms. Sameera Al-Qenna
Executive Assistant to the Dean: Ms. Erin Null
Senior Faculty Support Coordinator: Ms. Dalia Hassaan

MISSION

The College of Arts and Sciences, under the mission of the University, is committed to cultivating life-long learning that empowers men and women to pursue not only technical competency in professional fields, but also self-awareness, a sense of civic and moral responsibility, and breadth of vision in the tradition of Liberal Arts Education.

The College offers excellent undergraduate programs leading to Bachelor's degrees (BA, BBA, BE, and BS). It expects to offer graduate education leading to Master's degrees in selected fields in the future.

VISION

The vision of the College is to become the premier college offering professional and liberal arts education for students from Kuwait, the Gulf and the Middle East, excelling in teaching and providing high-quality research and service.
GOALS

The goals of the College of Arts and Sciences are:

• Excellence in Education: To provide excellent and fully-accredited professional and liberal arts education for students. Students should receive an excellent education that offers a balance between the goals of liberal arts education and specialization in specific fields, either in a Major in the Arts and Sciences or through participation in the undergraduate program. The engagement of all its academic programs in achieving this goal is vital to the success of the College’s mission and vision.

• Scholarly Research and Creative Work: To promote a high quality faculty and student research environment. Quality research and creative work are encouraged and supported by the College and the University, for the purpose of maintaining high standards of education, attracting high quality faculty and developing students’ research skills.

• Leadership and Integrity: To foster within the University community the values of strong leadership, intellectual curiosity, ethical behavior, civic responsibility, mutual cooperation and social tolerance.

PROGRAMMATIC ACCREDITATION

American Academy for Liberal Education (AALE)
The Divisions of Arts and Humanities and Social Sciences Self – Study is currently under consideration by the American Academy for Liberal Education (AALE). Student concerns and complaints related to the Academy’s measures of accreditation can be addressed to the American Academy for Liberal Education, 1050 17th ST NW, Suite 40, Washington, DC 20036, (202.452.8611) www.aale.org.

The Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP)
The Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP) Baccalaureate/Graduate Degree Board of Commissioners has awarded the American University of Kuwait accreditation of its business programs.

Accreditation Board for Engineering & Technology (ABET)
The Division of Sciences and Engineering has initiated its programmatic accreditation process with ABET in Fall 2010.

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The College of Arts and Sciences is administratively divided into four principal Academic Divisions:

• Business and Economics
• Arts and Humanities
• Sciences and Engineering
• Social Sciences

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The American University of Kuwait is committed to a liberal-arts model of education (including business), through which students are encouraged to take courses and participate in activities that go beyond their selected fields of study or Major. To cultivate this breadth of knowledge, the University
requires of all students a foundational set of General Education requirements upon which students build their University education. The University offers a wide range of specializations in the Arts and Sciences as well as opportunities for second Degrees, Double Majors, Minors and electives in a variety of disciplines (fields of study). AUK believes in strengthening the student’s basic skills in writing and communication, logical reasoning, quantitative reasoning (through mathematics and statistics), and scientific reasoning. AUK’s solid liberal arts and sciences curriculum is designed to instill in students the passion for life-long learning, and promote academic excellence, professionalism and leadership qualities.

To graduate with a Bachelor's degree (BA, BBA, BE, BS), students must complete a minimum of 120 credit hours. These 120 credit hours are composed of the General Education requirements and all Degree Program or Major requirements. Any of the 120 credit hours remaining after the completion of all requirements may be used to complete a Minor in another discipline (field of study) or for free electives, or both. Students are encouraged to complete a Minor either in a field related to their Degree Program or Major, or in any other area of their interest. The Degree Programs and the University General Education requirements are detailed in the following pages.

The College of Arts and Sciences at the American University of Kuwait offers the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design
- Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences (Concentration in Anthropology)
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing
- Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

**GENERAL EDUCATION**

The General Education requirements reflect AUK’s liberal arts philosophy, and constitute an important component of all the Bachelor Degree programs offered at AUK. Most of the General Education courses should be completed in the first two years of studying toward a Bachelor's Degree. The English General Education requirements should be completed in the first year of the student's course work.

**MISSION STATEMENT FOR GENERAL EDUCATION**

General Education at the American University of Kuwait offers students a broad interdisciplinary learning platform for the acquisition, application, integration, evaluation and production of knowledge, combined with intellectual and practical skills that render this knowledge useful. It provides the foundation upon which further academic and professional study is possible, and serves to create a student body that understands the interconnectedness of various academic disciplines. General Education marks the beginning of the student's journey toward civic responsibility, leadership, and propensity for life-long learning.
Students are to complete forty five (45) General Education credit hours in the following areas:

### FORTY FIVE (45) GENERAL EDUCATION CREDIT HOURS IN THE FOLLOWING COURSES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>CREDIT HOURS</th>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[E]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Language and Culture Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Language: [A] Culture: [K]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Learning Requirement</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>[L]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences Requirement</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each General Education requirement will be noted in the Course Description listings with a course code. This course code designates which area the course satisfies with regards to General Education requirements.

Grades earned in courses numbered 099 and below are not computed into the GPA, and the credit hours earned for these courses are not applied towards the total hours required for graduation.

### GENERAL EDUCATION LEARNING OUTCOMES

Upon completion of the General Education Requirements, the student will be able to:

1) Examine social, economic, political, cultural and scientific phenomena:
   AUK students and graduates will be keenly aware of their global surroundings and contribute positively to any society in which they live and work. With an increased awareness of their environments enhanced by their intercultural knowledge, they will be able to understand societal interactions, human behavior, and the dynamics of human relationships. This understanding will guide them in making decisions that adhere to universal norms of moral and civic behavior.

2) Identify problems:
   AUK students and graduates will be able to pose important intellectual and academic questions in the fields of arts and sciences, which is a foundational process upon which solutions are developed. They will be able to contribute towards developing a model of a problem-solving intellect at work.
3) **Apply the principles of independent inquiry:**
AUK students and graduates will be able to harness broad and deep knowledge acquired in discipline-specific and interdisciplinary coursework. This knowledge will encourage engagement in unfettered and unhampered academic inquiry. They will be able to conduct research that aims at answering both the “what” and the “why” questions. They will be able to employ such an understanding in their professional, intellectual, public, and private lives.

4) **Assess qualitative and quantitative information through inductive and deductive reasoning:**
AUK students and graduates will be able to analyze patterns in any given data. They will be able to logically piece together processes and information. Through critical and analytical methods of inquiry, they will build the foundations for responsible decision-making.

5) **Link theory and research, and formulate generalizations and/or recommendations:**
Through linking theory and research, AUK students and graduates will be able to arrive at thoughtful generalizations. They will be able to make sound decisions and recommendations. They will be able to develop leadership skills important in recognizing areas of society requiring strengthening, and consequently spearhead societal reform.

6) **Communicate information and recommendations effectively:**
AUK students and graduates will be able to express a broad range of ideas in a variety of communication platforms in both written and verbal applications. They will be able to critique, defend, argue, and evaluate information in public and private forums to a range of audiences in English and Arabic.

**ADEQUATE ADVANCEMENT TOWARD THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM**

All remedial and foundation courses in English, Math and EDUC must be completed within the first three semesters as an Undergraduate student at AUK. This will be enforced using Banner software pre-requisites. These courses include: ENGL 099, MATH 095, EDUC 100, ENGL 101, ENGL 102 and ENGL 108.

After the student spends his/her first two years completing the General Education requirements, the student will be able to obtain the skill sets to advance towards Degree Program or Major requirements. The student generally declares his/her Degree Program or Major after completion of the General Education Requirements, which normally is at the end of the second year (fourth semester). All students must declare their Majors by the time they complete 60 credit hours. Students may not apply any General Education credit hours toward their first major and vice versa.

**THE GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT “D” GRADE**

A student is considered to have passed a course when s/he receives a passing grade of “A”, “B”, “C”, or “P.” The grade of “D” may satisfy only free electives or the General Education Requirements under the following restrictions:

- A student is considered to have passed a course when s/he receives a passing grade of “A”, “B”, “C”, or “P”.
- The grade of “D” may satisfy only free electives or the General Education Requirements with the following exceptions which require a “C” or better:
  - Arabic Language
o Arabic Culture
o English Language
o Any course that is a prerequisite for a Major or Minor course

UPPER-LEVEL COURSES

Students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level (300 or 400 level) courses in residence at AUK need to be taken in the Major. Some Majors or Degree Programs require additional upper-level courses to graduate; refer to individual program sections for more information.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

[E]: English Language Requirement (6 credit hours)
Students can satisfy the English Requirement with a grade of “C” or better by taking the following two courses:

ENGL 101 Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing (3) [E]
*This course should be completed by the end of the first year.*

AND

ENGL 102 Writing and Information Literacy (3) [E]
*This course should be completed by the end of the first year.*

[C]: Oral Communication Requirement (3 credit hours)
Students can satisfy the Oral Communication Requirement by taking the following course:

ENGL 108 Public Speaking (3) [C]
*This course should be completed by the end of the first year.*

[A], [K]: Arabic Language and Culture Requirement (6 credit hours)
To fulfill the General Education Requirement for Arabic, students must take 1 course (3 credit hours) on Arabic language or literature and 1 course (3 credit hours) on Arab culture or society. These courses must be passed with a grade of “C” or better. The following are guidelines for fulfilling the Arabic Language and Culture Requirement:

[A]: Arabic Language Requirement
Fulfilled by taking one of the following courses:

ARAB 101 Arabic as a Second Language I (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 114 Arabic Basic Language Skills (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 215 Arabic Composition I (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 220 Readings in Arabic Heritage (3) [A]
Proficiency level is determined by an Arabic Placement Exam. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested (an exception to this being ARAB 215; students may take ARAB 215 after having passed ARAB 220 to improve their Arabic composition).

**[K] Arab Culture Requirement**
May be fulfilled by any course listed as satisfying the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture (see course descriptions).

**[M]: Mathematics Requirement (6 credit hours)**
For some degree programs, specific MATH courses are required or may be prerequisites for Major courses. If the student knows what s/he wishes to major in, the student is encouraged to refer to his/her degree program in order to satisfy both a General Education requirement as well as a Major prerequisite. Students can take 2 of the following college-level mathematics or statistics courses:

- MATH 100 College Algebra (3) [M]
- MATH 101 Finite Mathematics (3) [M]
- MATH 102 Introduction to Modern Mathematics (3) [M]
- MATH 103 Mathematics for Business (3) [M]
- MATH 110 Pre-Calculus (3) [M]
- MATH 201 Calculus I (3) [M]
- MATH 203 Calculus II (3) [M]
- MATH 205 Linear Algebra (3) [M]
- MATH 206 Calculus III (3) [M]
- MATH 210 Differential Equations (3) [M]
- MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics (3) [M]
- STAT 201 Statistics (3) [M]

**[T]: Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement (3 credit hours)**
To fulfill the CSIS General Education Requirement, students may take any 100-level CSIS [T] course excluding CSIS 150.

**[L]: Essentials of Learning Requirement (2 credit hour)**
To fulfill the Essentials of Learning Requirement, students may take:

- EDUC 100 Essentials of Learning (2) [L]

*This course should be completed by the end of the first year.*

Students who transfer 24 or more semester credit-hours with a grade of “C” or better from another institution will be allowed to waive the EDUC 100 course. However, the two credits must be made up in another area to satisfy degree credit hour requirements.

**[H]: Humanities Requirement (6 credit hours)**
Students can fulfill the Humanities Requirement by taking a total of six (6) credit hours from among the following areas:

- Arabic (ARAB) (150, 205, 220, 303, 304, 308, 310, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 318) [H]
- Art (ART) [H]
- Drama (DRAM) [H]
- English (ENGL) (200-level courses or above) [H]
- French (FRNC) [H]
Music (MUSC) [H]
Philosophy (PHIL) [H]
Religion (RELG) [H]
Spanish (SPAN) [H]

[S]: Social Sciences Requirement (6 credit hours)
Students can fulfill the Social Sciences Requirement by taking a total of six (6) credit hours from the following areas:
American Studies (AMST) [S]
Environmental Studies (ENVS) [S]
History (HIST) [S]
International Studies (INST) [S]
Psychology (PSYC) [S]
Political Science (PLSC) [S]
Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA) [S]

[P]: Science Requirement (7 credit hours)
Students are required to take a total of seven (7) credit hours to fulfill the Science Requirement; one science course with a lab (4 credit hours) as well as one science course without a lab (3 credit hours). Students can take science courses from the following areas:
Biology (BIOL) [P]
Chemistry (CHEM) [P]
Natural Sciences (NSCI) [P]
Physics (PHYS) [P]

ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER

The Academic Advising Center (AAC) provides academic support to all currently Undeclared Students. Programs include academic advising, academic support (tutoring, supplemental instruction and success skills workshops), and retention initiatives. The Director of the Academic Advising Center reports to the Vice President of Academic Affairs. In addition to supervising the center, he follows-up on undeclared student cases with faculty advisors, program leads and division heads.

Student Advising records with the Academic Advising Center are part of the College record. Advising Information is released as necessary for purpose of registration and follow-ups. Student personal records are released only with the expressed written consent of the student. It is the Center’s professional and ethical responsibility to respect and consider confidential all information including academic records/status, family information, health (mental/physical), and all other issues derived from the student. Parents or any other family member must obtain a signed consent from the student to receive confidential information regarding a student’s record from any AAC staff member.

For additional information about the Academic Advising Center, please visit the office on the 5th Floor of the Liberal Arts (B) Building, or contact by phone at Ext. 242 or by email: AAC@auk.edu.kw.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

The AAC provides academic advising for new students and those who have yet to declare a Major. Students meet with the AAC advisors to discuss educational plans based upon possible career goals and academic requirements. Once students have declared a Major, they are assigned by the
appropriate Academic Division to a Faculty Advisor. AAC services are also available to Level III Intensive English Program students and ENGL 099 students.

Within the Academic Advising program is the Peer Academic Leaders Program (PALs). The Peer Academic Advising program is comprised of Dean's List students who serve as Peer Advisors. This service was created to provide a mutual connection between existing and newly admitted students. Peer Academic Advisors offer support in areas of educational planning, course selection, academic support, and academic information during PAR, Registration and Registration periods. Peer Academic Advisors serve Freshmen students only and are guided by the AAC advisors and director.

The Academic Advising program includes educational planning, course selection, and registration. Students are ultimately responsible for reviewing and understanding the requirements of their chosen degree program.

**ACADEMIC SUPPORT**

The Academic Advising Center advisors coordinate academic support programs such as tutoring, Supplemental Instruction (SI), and academic skills workshops. Programs are designed to help students become independent and successful learners by improving their study skills, increasing their understanding of course content, enhancing their self-confidence, and encouraging them to develop a positive attitude towards learning.

**RETENTION INITIATIVES**

The AAC Retention Specialists are responsible for encouraging the academic success of at-risk students by providing individual academic counseling, identifying student needs and trends, and implementing programs designed to promote student persistence. The specialists develop and maintain appropriate files and records and work with faculty for the benefit of the student. Students in academic jeopardy are required to participate in the programs defined by the Retention Specialists.

**INTERNSHIPS**

An internship is a supervised experience where the student is able to gain professional knowledge and training in an occupation, either working directly in the occupation or as an apprentice to an employee of the occupation. Students involved in internships, or “interns,” are not always working in a paid position.

- Students may be interested in participating in an internship for reasons relating to their Degree Programs or Majors. Some degree programs require an internship, while others recommend participation in an internship. Internships are graded on a Pass/No Pass basis.

Students interested in an internship must have satisfied the following prerequisites:

- The student must have declared his/her Degree Program or Major.
- The student must be either a Junior (3rd year, at least 60 earned credit hours) or a Senior (4th year, at least 90 earned credit hours).
- The student must be enrolled in a “470” (Internship) course while participating in the internship. Students must register for the 470 designation that is consistent with his/her Degree Program or Major. 470 courses are available in the following areas: Accounting, Communication and Media, Computer Engineering, Computer Science and Information Systems, Economics, English, Finance, Graphic Design, International Studies, Management, Marketing, Psychology, and Social and Behavioral Sciences.
- Enrollment in an internship course is restricted. Students must have permission from a
faculty member who will serve as the internship supervisor to register for a 470 course.

- The student must have a minimum GPA of 2.0.
- The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of which the student registers for two three credit hour sections if six credits are to be taken in one semester. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2, or 3 credit hours) may be applied toward any one Major, if the Major requires an internship. If a student takes an additional 1-3 credit hours of internship, those credits may be counted towards a student’s second Major, Minor, or as free electives. For the duration of the semester, students should work at least 2.5 hours per week for each academic credit hour depending on the stipulation of each program. Refer to individual program sections for details.

INTERNERSHIP APPLICATION PROCESS

After the student has ensured that AUK Internship prerequisites are satisfied, s/he should follow the Internship Application Process:

(Each Division has distinct guidelines and application processes for internships. The student should consult the individual Division’s requirements, located in the Degree Programs section of this catalog, as well as in each Division’s documents, handbooks, and materials, located in the Division Head’s office. Students are to request specific advising from their faculty advisor and Division Head.)

1) The student, with the support of the internship supervisor, identifies internship opportunities that are related to his/her Major. The student must receive approval from the internship supervisor to apply to programs that are related to the student’s Degree Program or Major.

2) The student is responsible for following the internship application guidelines. The process may include formal application, interview, presentation, or competency exam.

3) Once the internship site has been secured, the student and employing supervisor will determine the number of hours, responsibilities, expectations, and learning outcomes of the experience, and contact information. The student is responsible for articulating the information about the internship to the internship supervisor. Students must keep in mind the number of credits awarded for the successful completion of the internship are based upon the number of hours worked.

4) It is the responsibility of the student to obtain an internship contract from the company or organization where s/he interns. It should be signed by the internship supervisor and the employer supervisor.

5) It is expected that the employer supervisor create and send an assessment of the student’s progress to the internship supervisor.

6) The student should create or organize any reports, assessments, internship supervisor–employer supervisor meetings, projects, etc., relating to the internship as is required by his/her Degree Program or Major program and/or internship supervisor.

7) The final evaluation of the student is conducted by the “on-the-job” supervisor, who communicates his/her evaluation in writing to the student’s internship supervisor. The evaluation letter will be used by the internship supervisor in determining whether or not the student receives a passing grade.

8) If the student receives a “pass,” s/he will earn the following credit hours:

Every 1 credit is equivalent to 40 - 42 work hours depending on the stipulation of each program. Refer to individual program sections for details. Thus:
9) All awarded credit hours are contingent upon the student being registered for the appropriate 470 internship course.

10) The Student Success Center may enhance the student's chances of success by providing assistance, such as mock interviews, interview assessments, or résumé critiques.

LOYAC INTERNSHIPS

AUK has signed an agreement with the Lothan Youth Achievement Center (LoYAC), a Kuwaiti institution that assists students with identification and placement into internships with recognized local organizations and companies. This program is only open for academic credit for AUK students who have met the Internship prerequisites stated above. The following are steps for participation in the LoYAC program:

1) The student must complete an application form located on the LoYAC website: [http://www.loyac.org](http://www.loyac.org).

2) LoYAC will provide internship opportunities to registered AUK students who have filled out an internship application form. LoYAC will ensure that the internship opportunities provided to the AUK student corresponds to the student's Degree Program or Major. The AUK internship supervisor will verify that the internship opportunities provided to the AUK student corresponds to the student's Degree Program or Major.

3) Once LoYAC guides the student to an internship opportunity at a certain establishment, the student must apply at the establishment itself by presenting his/her resume and undergoing the interview process.

4) If the student successfully obtains the internship, s/he will have an AUK internship supervisor as well as an employer supervisor at the establishment where s/he interns. The student will be responsible for informing the AUK internship supervisor of the successful obtainment of the internship and must communicate all necessary information about the internship to the internship supervisor. LoYAC will be supervising the internship and will be creating assessment reports on the AUK student.

5) It is the responsibility of the student to obtain an internship contract from the company or organization where s/he interns. It should be signed by the internship supervisor and the employer supervisor.

6) LoYAC will be responsible for conducting at least one assessment of the student during the student’s participation in the internship program and for communicating the assessment to the AUK internship supervisor.

7) The student should create or organize any reports, assessments, AUK internship supervisor – employer supervisor meetings, projects, etc., relating to the internship as is required by his/her Degree Program or Major program and/or internship supervisor.

8) The final evaluation of the student is conducted by the “on-the-job” supervisor, who communicates his/her evaluation via letter or personal communication to the student's internship supervisor. The evaluation letter will be used by the internship supervisor in determining whether or not the student receives a passing grade.

9) If the student receives a “pass,” s/he will earn the following credit hours:
Every 1 credit is equivalent to 40 - 42 work hours per semester, thus:
- 3 credit hours for successfully completing 120 - 126 hours of supervised work.

10) All awarded credit hours are contingent upon the student being registered for the appropriate 470 internship course. If the student has not registered for the appropriate course and paid tuition for the course, the student may not be awarded credit hours.
DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

DIVISION HEAD: DR. MOHSEN BAGNIED
MISSION STATEMENT

Developing leaders with quality ideas, who recognize numeration is of the past and leadership is of the future.

VALUES

Strengthening future management in Kuwait for the advancement of business and society in Kuwait, the Gulf Cooperation Council Countries and the Middle East.

MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Business and Economics oversees Bachelor of Business Administration programs with Majors in the following disciplines:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing

MINORS

The Division of Business and Economics oversees the following Minor programs:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Management
- Marketing

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Business and Economics includes the following disciplines:

- Accounting (ACCT)
- Business Ethics and Law (BEAL)
- Economics (ECON)
- Entrepreneurship (ENTR)
- Finance (FINC)
- Management (MGMT)
- Marketing (MRKT)

ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPED BY THE DEGREE PROGRAMS

The study of business administration and management provides students with concepts and skills useful for decision-making in public and private commercial organizations.

The undergraduate curriculum of the BBA program at AUK covers accounting principles, economics principles, and functional areas of business administration including marketing, management,
finance and accounting. The curriculum is also designed to develop the range of mathematical and computer skills needed in a business career.

While specializing provides specific skills, the liberal arts background will ensure broad academic experiences in the humanities, sciences, arts, and social sciences that teach students to think critically, analyze problems, reach creative solutions, and communicate clearly.

The approach is towards analytical problem-solving and business-related case studies. The social and leadership opportunities at AUK encourage students to develop the ability to deal effectively with people, to learn and practice organizational and management skills, and to develop their potential for leadership in their careers and their communities.

An excellent way to prepare for a career is to supplement academic education with on-the-job experience. The BBA program at AUK is designed with that purpose in mind. Students pursuing a Business Administration degree are required to participate in an internship, where student interns learn how to apply their business knowledge. AUK helps students find a position that suits their needs and skills. National and international opportunities for internships are available. Internships give students insights into practical business experience, more confidence in job interviewing, and an opportunity that could lead to further career prospects.

The skills gained through the BBA program are transferable to many career fields, but they are particularly appropriate for students who wish to start their careers in business administration. This unique program partners special training with the flexibility, adaptability and creativity necessary for growth and job satisfaction in our rapidly changing global society.

Careers in business are varied but the following is a list of possibilities:

- **Accounting**: Controllership, Management Information Systems, Strategic Planning, Cash Management, Auditing

- **Finance**: Banking, Portfolio Management, Investment Analysis, Financial Analysis, Currency Exchange

- **Management**: Private Enterprise, Manufacturing, Product Assembly Operations, Real Estate, Government

- **Marketing**: Public Relations, International Marketing, Retailing and Supply/Chain Management, Marketing Research, Advertising and Promotion

- **Economics**: Research, Consulting, Planning, Banking, Resource Management

OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS

**Division Head**: Dr. Mohsen Bargned

**Program E-mail**: Business@auk.edu.kw

**UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)**: To receive a Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting, Finance, Management, or Marketing, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Business Administration Core Courses (34)
• Internship (3)
• Specialty Program Requirements (18)
• Electives (20)

• Students are required to complete a minimum of 39 credit hours of upper level courses (300-level and above) at AUK of which at least 18 credit hours need to be taken in the major depending on the stipulations of each program. Of the 39 credit hours of upper level courses, 27 credit hours should be in residence at AUK.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS:

Students who plan on a BBA degree are required to complete the following General Education Requirements. These courses are prerequisites for many Business courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3 [E]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>3 [E]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business</td>
<td>3 [M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3 [M]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: MGMT 201 is required for all BBA majors (except Economics)

Note 2: MATH 201 (Calculus I) is recommended for the BBA in Finance as a number of advanced Finance courses may require MATH 201 as a prerequisite.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION CORE COURSES (34 CREDIT HOURS):

All BBA students must complete the following core courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 205</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 305</td>
<td>Professional Writing and Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 332</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 210</td>
<td>Research Methods for Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 321</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 345</td>
<td>Business Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 200</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEAL 401</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEAL 403</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNSHIP 470 (3 CREDIT HOURS):

Program Lead: Dr. Athmar Al-Salem

All students must participate in an Internship Program for each BBA Major. The Internship Program provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate their capacity for leadership, teamwork, and business activity in the context of work experience. Internships are completed in the Junior or Senior year and while in residency at AUK.
The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of internship. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2, or 3 credit hours) may be applied toward any one Major. If a student takes an additional 1-3 credit hours of internship, those credits may be counted towards a student's second Major, Minor, or as free electives. For the duration of the semester, students are responsible for working 42 hours per semester for each credit hour. Students are to refer to the Division's Internship Handbook for further details of the internship process, requirements, and method of assessment.

**BBA PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS (18 CREDIT HOURS):**

Students may select to pursue the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Management, or Marketing. Students who choose to pursue one of these Majors must follow the specified guidelines for completing the Business Administration Core Requirements (applicable to Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing) and the requisite 18 credit hours in the degree program of choice (Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing). Students Majoring in Economics must complete all required courses within the program. Courses in the BBA program are listed at the Junior (300-level) and Senior level (400-level) with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT.

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours) at the Junior (300-level) or Senior (400-level) from among the business administration, economics, and management electives.

Also, note that for all 400-level courses, “Senior Standing” is required for enrollment.

**Double Major**

Students may elect to complete two majors in the BBA program (for example Accounting and Finance, Management and Marketing) by completing all the major and major-related coursework required by the two majors. Students must complete two 3 credit internships, one for each major. A maximum of 6 credits can be shared between the two majors.

**ELECTIVES:**

Students must take adequate and sufficient electives to complete the 120 credit hour requirement for graduation. BBA students are strongly advised to consult with their Academic Advisor for the best course choices.
DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

Program Lead: Prof. John Russell  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

ACCOUNTING PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Accounting, the student will be able to:

- Design reporting systems and critically assess the validity of financial transactions when employing an accounting information system.
- Acquire the analytical skills of cost determination (traditional and ABC), income and expense analysis, and long range capital and operational strategic planning.
- Professionally present reports of financial information.
- Display the understanding of basic technical skills such as double-entry and other generally accepted accounting principles and international standards of auditing.
- Reveal awareness of cultural differences in business environments and in accounting practices relative to domestic practice.
- Exhibit ethical commitment needed to ensure their work meets the highest standards of integrity, independence, and objectivity.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

- ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
- ACCT 305 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
- ACCT 413 Accounting Capstone: Auditing (3)
- ACCT 401 Advanced Managerial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 405 Advanced Financial Accounting (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN FINANCE (FINC)

Program Lead: Dr. Ralph Palliam | Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

FINANCE PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Finance, the student will be able to:

- Present financial data with supporting justification for the data and employ an accounting information system.
- Acquire the analytical skills of cost determination (Western and Islamic) for a broad range of financial instruments, tranches, and documentary credits.
- Professionally present reports justifying premiums, discounts, and application of the time value of money to financial information.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as the application of calculus and mathematical solutions to critical financial calculations.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in finance environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in financial analysis and projection.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

- FINC 341 Corporate Finance (3)
- FINC 345 Investment and Securities Analysis (3)
- FINC 355 Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf (3)
- FINC 413 Finance Capstone: Financial Markets and Institutions (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Students interested in Majoring in Finance (undeclared students) are strongly encouraged to take STAT 202, Regression for Business.
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN MANAGEMENT (MGMT)

Program Lead: Dr. Mourad Dakhli

Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

MANAGEMENT PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Management, the student will be able to:

- Create an application of management reporting systems and critically assess the performance employing management information systems.
- Acquire the analytical skills for the evaluation of an organizational strategic plan compared with actual results and provide solutions to problems arising.
- Demonstrate the ability to communicate and ensure internal controls are professionally implemented and provide assurance for users of financial statements.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as the application of variance, ratio, and comparative entity analysis in order to control activity and protect corporate assets.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in business environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in business management.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

- ENTR 201 Principles of Entrepreneurship (3)
- MGMT 301 Change Management (3)
- MGMT 333 Organizational Behavior (3)
- MGMT 413 Strategic Management (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN MARKETING (MRKT)

Program Lead: Dr. Mohsen Bagnied  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

MARKETING PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Marketing, the student will be able to:

- Critically assess the target market for product and planning acquisition of planned target market share.
- Acquire the analytical skills for survey analysis to examine the make-up of merchandise and manufacturing markets.
- Professionally present analysis of market potential and communicate unique product attributes.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as market research survey and assessment techniques and comparative analysis of product markets.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in the product market and in practices relative to domestic markets.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in marketing goods and services.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 329</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 355</td>
<td>Promotion and Advertising</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 413</td>
<td>Marketing Capstone: Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.
## BBA 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

### Courses Required to Graduate

| Gen. Ed. Requirements       | ACCT | FINC | MGMT | MRKT | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr | Fall | Spr |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|
| English [E]                 |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| ENGL 101                   | 3    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| ENGL 102                   | 3    | 2    | 2    | 2    | 2    | 2   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Oral [C]                   |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| ENGL 108                   | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Arabic [A]                  |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| ARAB                       | 3    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Arabic Culture [K]          |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Math [M]                   |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| MATH 103                   | 3    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| STAT 201                   | 3    | 2    | 2    | 2    | 2    | 2   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| CSIS [T]                   |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| CSIS                       | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Health [F]                 |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| HFIT                       | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Learning [L]               |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| EDUC 100                   | 2    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Humanities [H]             |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
|                            | 3    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
|                            | 3    | 2    | 2    | 2    | 2    | 2   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Social Sciences [S]         |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
|                            | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
|                            | 3    | 4    | 4    | 4    | 4    | 4   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Sciences [P]               |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
|                            | 4    | 5    | 5    | 5    | 5    | 5   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
|                            | 3    | 4    | 4    | 4    | 4    | 4   |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
| Total                      | 45   |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |      |     |
### BBA Business Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 201</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 205</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEAL 401/403</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 34

### BBA Program Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 401/5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 413</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Reqs: (300 level or above)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 18

### Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ 3-6 Credit Hrs]</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Credit Hrs</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spr</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spr</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201 (Required Pre-Requisite)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Req: Minimum 39 Cr Hrs @ 300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENT**

120
ECONOMICS (ECON)

The Division also oversees the Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics.

ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPED BY THE DEGREE PROGRAM

Economics is the science of making choices when resources are scarce. These choices are made by individuals who act through numerous social institutions such as families, business firms, financial institutions, governments, labor unions, trade associations, and charities. Economics applies a rigorous method for analyzing choices-constrained maximization to investigate how these institutions make decisions to purchase, produce, and trade resources and goods that satisfy human needs and desires. The Economics Degree program at AUK provides the student with the comprehensive study of domestic and international economics. The student will learn the principles of economics, the theories and methods of economic analysis, the nature of international economic activity, the character of regional Arab economics and the economics of oil and energy. In this Program, students will also examine economic issues including labor, trade, finance and investment.

Graduates with a Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics are often sought after by banks, businesses, international corporations, government agencies and non-government organizations. In addition, the degree program in economics at AUK will provide the student with a solid foundation to continue graduate work in economics. Furthermore, the study of economics is a very useful adjunct to the study of management and business administration and other social sciences, including anthropology, political science, and sociology and is helpful for students intending to pursue graduate programs in business, law, accounting, finance and public administration.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN ECONOMICS

Program Lead: Dr. Ali Aljamal  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

ECONOMICS LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Economics, the student will be able to:

• Critically assess the target economic market by utilizing the skills learned in microeconomics and macroeconomics, such as being able to determine the biological and physical impact variables on economies, identify correlative factors within the market, and distinguish empirical statistical data findings from normative results.
• Acquire analytical skills such as comparative advantage and exchange to identify efficient market resource allocation as well as acquire the ability to determine the opportunity cost of alternatives and to compare static data analyses.
• Professionally present an interpretation and analyses of economic data and markets.
• Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills when organizing and analyzing statistical data and presenting visual information.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

• Students should apply and be approved for formal admission into the degree program (or Major) by the second semester of the sophomore or second year.
• Students must have completed STAT 201 with a grade of “C” or better.
UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive a Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Core Requirements (36)
- Economics Electives (15)
- Free Electives (24)

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS (45 CREDIT HOURS)

Students who plan on a BBA degree in Economics are advised that they need to complete the following General Education Requirement courses. These courses are prerequisites for many Economics courses and must be completed with a grade of “C” or better.

- ENGL 102 Writing and Information Literacy (3) [E]
- MATH 103 Math for Business (3) [M]
- MATH 201 Calculus I (3) [M]
- STAT 201 Statistics (3) [M]

ECONOMICS CORE REQUIREMENTS (36 CREDIT HOURS)

Students must take the following 12 Core Courses (36 credit hours):

- ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 304 Economics of Labor (3)
- ECON 305 International Economics (3)
- ECON 351 Money and Banking (3)
- ECON 405 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON 409 Economic Development (3)
- ECON 452 Econometrics (3)
- ECON 470 Internship in Economics (3)
- ECON 485 Seminar in Economics (3)

Students are required to complete a minimum of 39 credit hours of upper level courses (300-level and above) at AUK of which at least 18 credit hours need to be taken in the major depending on the stipulations of each program. Of the 39 credit hours of upper level courses, 27 credit hours should be in residence at AUK.

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES (15 CREDIT HOURS)

Students are encouraged to choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 5 courses (15 credit hours) from the following areas: SBSA, ENTR, FINC, HIST, PLSC and others that may fit the student career objectives if approved by the advisor.

FREE ELECTIVES (24 CREDIT HOURS)

Choose 8 courses (24 credit hours) in consultation with the Academic Advisor. Students interested in Majoring in Economics (undeclared students) are strongly encouraged to take STAT 202, Regression for Business.
# ECONOMICS 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education Requirements:</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English [E]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral [C]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 108</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Lang [A]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arab Culture [K]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math [M]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS [T]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning [L]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities [H]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science [S]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science [P]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BBA Economics Core</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 405</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 452</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 470</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 485</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics Electives</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free Electives</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Reg: Min 39 Cr Hrs @ 300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA 120
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Students may elect to complement their Major with a Minor, defined as specialization in a discipline (field of study) outside their chosen Major.

The Division oversees the following Minors:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Management
- Marketing

The Minors in Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing are designed for students already Majoring within the BBA degree. For example, a student can complete their BBA in Accounting with a Minor or Minors that provide specialization(s) in one or more of the following disciplines: Finance, Management, Marketing, or Economics. Students receiving a BA, BE, or BS degree may not Minor in these four areas.

The Minor in Economics is designed for students Majoring in any degree program (BA, BBA, BE, or BS). It is not designated for students taking the BBA in Economics.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR A MINOR

Students wishing to complete a Minor must complete a minimum 18 credit hours.

No more than 9 credit hours in the student’s Major or another Minor, may be counted toward a Minor. Internship credits may not be used to substitute for courses comprising the requisite minimum 18 credit hours in a Minor program.

REQUIREMENTS FOR A MINOR IN ACCOUNTING, FINANCE, MANAGEMENT, OR MARKETING

Students choosing to add a Minor in Accounting, Finance, Management, or Marketing should consult Program Leads in the appropriate discipline (field of study):

- Accounting: Prof. John Russell
- Finance: Dr. Ralph Palliam
- Management: Dr. Mourad Dakhli
- Marketing: Dr. Mohsen Bagnied

However, a partial indication of the Minor requirements may be gained from the Catalog by reviewing courses listed under the 18 hours of program requirements in the appropriate discipline. For the Division of Business and Economics, these 18 credit hours are comprised of 4 compulsory courses (12 credit hours) plus 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives chosen in consultation with the student’s Academic Advisor and Program Lead.

Specific details of the course requirements for the Minor in Economics is given on the next page.
MINOR IN ECONOMICS (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Ali Aljamal

Students must complete 6 courses (18 credit hours) for the Minor.

The following 2 courses (6 credit hours) are core courses for the Economics Minor:

- ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)

In addition, students must choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 4 courses (12 credit hours) from among the following:

- ECON 300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 304 Economics of Labor (3)
- ECON 305 International Economics (3)
- ECON 351 Money and Banking (3)
- ECON 405 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
- ECON 409 Economic Development (3)
- ECON 452 Econometrics (3)
- ECON 470 Internship in Economics (3)
- ECON 485 Seminar in Economics (3)

No more than 2 non-economic courses (e.g. HIST, PLSC, MGMT) can be taken instead of 2 from the above in consultation with the student's Academic Advisor.
DIVISION OF ARTS
AND HUMANITIES

DIVISION HEAD: DR. CRAIG LOOMIS
MISSION STATEMENT

As a keystone of the liberal arts experience, the Arts and Humanities emphasize intelligent communication and logical analysis. Students examine, interpret and evaluate expressions of cultural achievement in world traditions. Through creative processes and critical inquiry, students gain a fuller appreciation of the values of mutual respect and diversity as they cultivate their moral judgment, aesthetic sensibilities and emotional maturity in preparation for becoming socially responsible members of their local, national and global communities.

MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Arts and Humanities oversees Bachelor of Arts programs with Majors in the following academic disciplines:

- Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design

MINORS

The Division of Arts and Humanities oversees the following Minor programs:

- Communication and Media
- English
- Graphic Design

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Arts and Humanities includes the following disciplines (fields of study):

- Art (ART)
- Arabic (ARAB)
- Communication and Media (COMM)
- Drama (DRAM)
- Education (EDUC)
- English (ENGL)
- French (FRNC)
- Graphic Design (GDES)
- Music (MUSC)
- Philosophy (PHIL)
- Religion (RELG)
- Spanish (SPAN)
- Translation (TRAN)
COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA (COMM)

The American University of Kuwait Communication and Media program allows students to explore different communication theories that try to explain how, why, when, what, and where humans, of diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, communicate differently and similarly. Overall, the Communication and Media program teaches students skills in critical thinking and analysis, writing, and public speaking.

To accomplish this, the AUK Communication and Media program employs a flexible approach that allows students to become a communication generalist. The student is exposed to various fields of Communication and Media, such as advertising, journalism, and public relations. Laboratory courses sharpen students’ skills, while lecture courses enable students to view the profession from a variety of perspectives.

Classes are taught in state-of-the-art computer labs in a fully digital environment. The networked labs are equipped with the latest software and served by in-house servers and databases. Separate Mac and PC labs designed for video editing, graphics, photo-journalism and multimedia are each equipped with appropriate film and flatbed scanners, CD and DVD drives and burners, DV decks and printers.

Communication and Media graduates can embark upon rewarding and prosperous careers in fields such as government, advertising management, marketing communications, mediation, public affairs, public policy, media policy and regulation, speech writing, print or electronic reporting, editing, media planning, promotions, public relations, and media sales.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA

Program Lead: Dr. Mohamed Satti

Program E-mail: COMM@auk.edu.kw

COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Communication and Media, the student will:

- Examine the manner in which communication impacts social process
- Recognize the manner in which communication is influenced by and influences political, cultural and economic dynamics
- Demonstrate appropriate knowledge and use of communication theory and research principles
- Apply appropriate technology in the development and dissemination of media messages
- Develop effective communication practices based on ethical principles
- Design media messages for diverse target audiences

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

- Students wishing to Major in Communication and Media should apply for Major declaration by the end of their sophomore year.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better.
• Grade of “C” or better in ENGL 101 and in ENGL 102.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media, students must complete at least 120 credit hours. In addition, students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level courses (300-level and above) at AUK of which at least 18 credits hours need to be taken in the major.

• General Education Requirements (45)
• Communication Core Courses (27)
• Communication Area Courses (18)
• Communication Electives (9)
• Free Electives (21)
• A grade of “C” or better in all courses required for the Major.

Communication and Media Core Requirements (27 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Mass Communication</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Media Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 201</td>
<td>Principles of Journalism</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 205</td>
<td>Writing for Mass Media</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 210</td>
<td>Research Methods in Communication</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 225</td>
<td>Theories of Communication</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 230</td>
<td>Principles of Advertising</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 240</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 470*</td>
<td>Internship in Communication</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Arts and Humanities is also located at the end of the “Division of Arts and Humanities” section of the Catalog.

The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of internship. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2, or 3 credit hours) may be applied toward any one Major, if the Major requires an internship. If a student takes an additional 1-3 credit hours of internship, those credits may be counted towards a student’s second Major, Minor, or as free electives. For the duration of the semester, students should work approximately 2.5 hours per week for each academic credit hour.

Communication Area Courses (18 credit hours)

Students are to complete each course in each area.

Advertising courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 455</td>
<td>Advertising Media Planning</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 460</td>
<td>Advertising Campaigns</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 310</td>
<td>Broadcast Journalism</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 312</td>
<td>News Reporting and Editing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Relations courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 360</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 402</td>
<td>PR Campaigns</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communication Electives (9 credit hours)
Students are to complete three additional COMM or GDES courses (9 credit hours) of their choice in consultation with their Academic Advisor. At least two of these three courses must be a 300-level course or higher.

Free Electives (21 credit hours)
Students may take 21 credit hours of free electives.
## COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prefix</strong></td>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
<td><strong>Title</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to Mass Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prefix</strong></td>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
<td><strong>Title</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Media Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prefix</strong></td>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
<td><strong>Title</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Principles of Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prefix</strong></td>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
<td><strong>Title</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>Writing for Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Research Methods in Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>Theories of Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Broadcast Journalism</td>
<td>COMM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>News Reporting and Editing</td>
<td>COMM 201 or COMM 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>COMM 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>PR Campaigns</td>
<td>COMM 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>Advertising Campaigns</td>
<td>COMM 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>Advertising Media Planning</td>
<td>COMM 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Internship in Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Internship in Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLISH (ENGL)

In keeping with the liberal arts tradition, the mission of the English Program is to provide AUK students with the ability to use English language effectively so that they can think creatively and critically, cultivate a life-long process of inquiry, and can reach their full potential as individuals and as productive citizens. Through the development of students’ cultural awareness and information literacy, the program prepares students for the increasingly complex challenges of the 21st Century.

For students Majoring or Minoring in English, the program provides a sound foundation in the structure of the English language and its literary traditions; it also educates students in the exploration of the relationships of language and literature to the individual and society, and to history and politics. The program also provides a broad range of American, British, and world literature carefully selected by the faculty to include work by women and men of diverse backgrounds and in a variety of literary forms and periods.

Thus, students’ command of written language, their ability to analyze concepts, and their broad understanding of human nature and social realities may give them a competitive advantage in the pursuit of careers in a variety of fields, including education, media, business, and civil service or, with appropriate graduate work, in professions such as law and higher education.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN ENGLISH

Program Lead: Dr. Kathryn Kleypas  
Program E-mail: English@auk.edu.kw

ENGLISH LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in English, the student will be able to:

- Recognize a wide range of literary works of world cultures, sub-cultures and minority groups
- Compare and contrast texts produced in different periods and genres
- Identify and discuss representative authors, works and movements
- Analyze cultural and literary texts using theory
- Develop independent thought and judgment to carry out research projects
- Develop and communicate ideas clearly in writing
- Evaluate cultural and literary texts within socio-political, historical and economic contexts

English Majors begin their coursework with surveys of Western Literature and World Literatures in English and then advance to courses that focus on particular motifs, genres, critical approaches, time periods, authors or countries.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

Formal admission to the Major requires a cumulative GPA of 2.00.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in English, students must complete at least 120 credit hours. In addition, students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level courses (300-level and above) at AUK of which at least 18 credits hours need to be taken in the major.

- General Education Requirements (45)
- English Core Requirements (18)
• English Electives (27)
• Free Electives (30)

**English Core Requirements (18 credit hours)**
Students must complete the following 6 courses (18 credit hours):

- ENGL 201 World Literatures in Translation I (3)
- ENGL 203 World Literatures in Translation II (3)
- ENGL 211 World Literatures in English I (3)
- ENGL 212 World Literatures in English II (3)
- ENGL 300 History of the English Language (3)
- ENGL 415 Literary Theory and Criticism (3)

**English Electives (27 credit hours)**
In consultation with their Academic Advisor, students must take 9 courses (27 credit hours) from any remaining ENGL 300 or 400-level courses, or ENGL 207.

**Free Electives (30 credit hours)**
Choose 10 courses (30 credit hours) in consultation with the Academic Advisor.

**NOTE:** ENGL 485, Senior Thesis (3 credit hours), applies as an English Elective. Upon successful defense of a thesis, students who select this option may have “Honor Thesis” reflected on their transcript.

**NOTE:** Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Arts and Humanities is also located at the end of the “Division of Arts and Humanities” section of the Catalog. The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of internship. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2, or 3 credit hours) may be applied toward any one Major, if the Major requires an internship. If a student takes an additional 1-3 credit hours of internship, those credits may be counted towards a student’s second Major, Minor, or as free electives. For the duration of the semester, students should work approximately 2.5 hours per week for each academic credit hour.
# ENGLISH 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>World Literatures in Translation I</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td>English Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>World Literatures in Translation II</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td>English Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>World Literatures in English I</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>World Literatures in English II</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>Literary Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAPHIC DESIGN (GDES)

The Graphic Design (GDES) degree program offers students the opportunity to pursue a degree emphasizing a balance of theory and practice in the art and science of visual communication. Both the teaching and practice are emphasized to foster critical thinking and problem solving that prepare the student for the real-world challenges one will face in the professional sphere. The program is also inspired by a vision that design methodology and technologies can support the creative exploration of traditional and modern design concepts and principles. The program includes history of graphic design, typography, symbols, information design, systems, 3D, and multi-media design.

Graphic Design program graduates are instilled with the skills of marketable designers and are prepared for employment in graphic design studios, publishing houses, corporations, non-profit institutions, film and video production companies, advertising, and multimedia firms.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN GRAPHIC DESIGN

Program E-mail: Graphics@auk.edu.kw

GRAPHIC DESIGN LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Graphic Design, the student will be able to:

• Apply critical thinking, design concepts, and problem-solving methodologies to a variety of design problems and possibilities.
• Demonstrate an understanding of how design processes and skills are related to social and scientific issues and discourse.
• Produce a design portfolio showcasing sensibilities toward diversity for issues and discourse.
• Use professional skills and behaviors necessary to compete in the marketplace.
• Adapt and pursue a lifelong sense of communal responsibility locally and internationally.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

• Students wishing to Major in Graphic Design should apply for Major declaration by the end of their sophomore year.
• Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better.
• Grade of “C” or better in ENGL 101.
• Grade of “C” or better in any Art or Art History course.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design, students must complete at least 120 credit hours. In addition, students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level courses (300-level and above) at AUK of which at least 18 credits hours need to be taken in the major.

• General Education Requirements (45 credit hours), composed of:
  o Graphic Design Program Prerequisites (6) applicable to General Education Requirements
  o Other General Education Requirements (39)
• GDES Major Requirements (60 credit hours), composed of:
  o Graphic Design Program Prerequisites (9) not applicable to General Education Requirements
  o Graphic Design Core Courses (30)
  o Graphic Design Electives (15)
  o Graphic Design Related Field Electives (6)
• Free Electives (15)
• A grade of “C” or higher in all courses required for the Major.
• Graphic Design Program Prerequisites (9 credit hours)
  ART 101* Art History (3) [H]
  ART 121* Drawing I (3) [H]
  GDES 102 Creative Visualization (3)
  GDES 110 Digital Foundations (3)
  GDES 115 Color Theory (3)
*Note: Two of these program prerequisites satisfy the Humanities General Education Requirement.

  Graphic Design Core Requirements (30 credit hours)
  ART 215 Modern Art (3)
  GDES 220 Graphic Design I (3)
  GDES 221 Typography I (3)
  GDES 320 Graphic Design II (3)
  GDES 321 Typography II (3)
  GDES 330 Print Production (3)
  GDES 420 Graphic Design III (3)
  GDES 421 Typography III (3)
  GDES 470 Internship in Graphic Design (3)
  GDES 490 Capstone (3)
*Note: The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of internship. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2, or 3 credit hours) may be applied toward any one Major, if the Major requires an internship. If a student takes an additional 1-3 credit hours of internship, those credits may be counted towards a student’s second Major, Minor, or as free electives. For the duration of the semester, students should work approximately 2.5 hours per week for each academic credit hour.

  Graphic Design Electives (15 credit hours)
  GDES 204 Digital Photography (3)
  GDES 208 Film Production I (3)
  GDES 242 Digital Imaging I (3)
  GDES 315 History of Design (3)
  GDES 337 Environmental Design (3)
  GDES 342 Digital Imaging II (3)
  GDES 351 Web Design (3)
  GDES 369 Short Course (3)
  GDES 388 Independent Study (3)
  GDES 389 Special Topics (3)
  GDES 404 Professional Practice (3)
  GDES 452 3D Modeling & Animation (3)
  GDES 453 Motion Graphics (3)
Graphic Design Related Field Electives (6 credit hours)
Students must select 2 courses (6 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisor, from the following designations: ART, COMM, and SBSA.

Free Electives (15 credit hours)
Students must take 5 courses (15 credit hours) among other disciplines (fields of study) in consultation with their Academic Advisor.

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Arts and Humanities is also located at the end of the “Division of Arts and Humanities” section of the Catalog.
# GRAPHIC DESIGN 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Creative Visualization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Digital Foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>Color Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Graphic Design I</td>
<td>ART 101 &amp; GDES 110 &amp; ART 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Related</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Related Field Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Typography I</td>
<td>ART 101 &amp; ART 121 &amp; GDES 110 &amp; GDES 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Related</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Related Field Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Graphic Design II</td>
<td>GDES 220 &amp; GDES 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Typography II</td>
<td>GDES 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>Typography III</td>
<td>GDES 321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Graphic Design Program recommends that Majors take GDES 470 Internship in Graphic Design over the Summer, between their Junior and Senior year at AUK.
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

MINOR IN COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA (21 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Ildiko Kaposi

The Minor requires a minimum of 21 credit hours, including the core of 4 COMM courses (12 credit hours) listed below and 3 COMM or GDES elective courses (9 credit hours). At least 3 credit hours must be in upper-level courses and at least 9 credit hours must be taken in residence at AUK. Courses taken for the Minor must be passed with a grade of “C” or better.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

• Students enrolling in the Communication Minor should have normally completed a minimum of 30 credit hours of coursework and be in good academic standing.

• Students seeking a Minor in Communication must complete the following courses or their equivalents. All course prerequisites must be satisfied.

Minor Core Requirements in Communication (12 credit hours):

COMM 101 Introduction to Mass Communication (3)
COMM 110 Introduction to Digital Media Design (3)
COMM 205 Writing for Mass Media (3)
COMM 225 Theories of Communication (3)

Minor Electives (9 credit hours):
Students must complete at least 3 courses (9 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisor, from recommended COMM and GDES courses. One course (3 credit hours) must be at the 300-level or above.

MINOR IN ENGLISH (18 CREDIT HOURS):

Program Lead: Dr. Kathy Kleypas

Students wishing to Minor in English are required to take six (6) courses (18 credit hours). Students must take any three (3) courses (9 credit hours) of the following four core courses:

ENGL 201 World Literatures in Translation I (3) [H]
ENGL 203 World Literatures in Translation II (3) [H]
ENGL 211 World Literatures in English I (3) [H]
ENGL 212 World Literatures in English II (3) [H]

Students must also take three (3) additional courses (9 credit hours) from any 300 or 400-level English courses.
MINOR IN GRAPHIC DESIGN (21 CREDIT HOURS):

Program Lead: Ms. Maryam Hosseinnia

The Graphic Design Minor provides students with the tools necessary to compete creatively in a professional arena. The classes taught are designed to prepare students for real world situations. Students will develop basic portfolios that meet with international Graphic Design standards. The ability to visually illustrate ideas that affect the advertising and marketing fields is a quintessential asset to have in the commercial art and communication market.

The Minor requires a minimum of 21 credit hours including the core of 6 GDES courses (18 credit hours) listed below and 1 course (3 credit hours) from the GDES electives list. Please check the Graphic Design Major listing for the GDES electives list.

Minor Core Requirements in Graphic Design (18 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDES 110</td>
<td>Digital Foundations</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 115</td>
<td>Color Theory</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 220</td>
<td>Graphic Design I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 221</td>
<td>Typography I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 320</td>
<td>Graphic Design II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 322</td>
<td>Typography II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor Electives (3 credit hours):
Students must complete at least 1 course (3 credit hours) in consultation with their Academic Advisor from the GDES electives list at the 300-level or above.
DIVISION OF ARTS & HUMANITIES INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT

The Internship process and assessment is completed in the following stages:

Program discussion: Newly declared Majors are advised of the internship requirement and encouraged to seek internships as they enter their final year of study. Faculty advise students on past internship experiences and potential sites.

Internship package: Students are provided with an internship package that outlines all the basic rules of the internship and contains the necessary forms for sign-up, process, and summative evaluation.

Learning contract: Students apply to various companies for internship positions. When employers agree to provide the students with the internship opportunities, the students collaborate with the employers to complete their learning contracts which outline the duties and schedule as well as expectations of each party. If the learning contract is acceptable in terms of scope and objectives, the supervising faculty member (470 instructor) accepts the contract and signs it. Where necessary, the 470 instructor makes inquiries with or about the organization to ensure that the students will have the appropriate experience. After the learning contract is signed by the 470 instructor, the 470 instructor signs a “Permission to Enroll” Form for the student to enable their registration.

Sites: 470 instructors often visit sites that can provide internship opportunities. When students obtain internships at well-established organizations such as local television stations, 470 instructors usually need to ensure that the student’s specific duties meet the expectations of their Major program. 470 instructors also routinely call and e-mail site supervisors to check on the progress of student interns.

Worksite supervisor/student reports: Students are required to file monthly reports of their activities on the internship site that are signed by their on-site supervisor. These reports index weekly activities and achievements and serve as an ongoing check of site and activity appropriateness.

Final Reports/Materials: There are two components to the final reports. Site supervisors complete a form outlining the student’s achievements during the internship and commenting on their performance. Students also complete a form evaluating the site as a provider of an appropriate learning experience. The student form is delivered privately to the 470 instructor and used to determine whether problems were encountered and to guide future site choices. Students are routinely also asked to provide copies of any and all materials that they may have worked on at the sites including photographs, videos and other evidence of their activities.

Final Grade: Instructors assign final grades according to the grading system outlined in the course syllabus.
DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

DIVISION HEAD: DR. SHEREEF ABU AL-MAATI
MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Sciences and Engineering oversees degree programs with Majors in the following academic disciplines:

- Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

MINORS

The Division of Sciences and Engineering oversees the following Minor programs:

- Computer Science
- Information Systems

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Sciences and Engineering includes the following disciplines (Fields of Study):

- Biology (BIOL)
- Chemistry (CHEM)
- Computer Engineering (CPEG)
- Computer Science and Information Systems (CSIS)
- Electrical Engineering (ELEG)
- Engineering (ENGR)
- Mathematics (MATH)
- Natural Sciences (NSCI)
- Physics (PHYS)
- Statistics (STAT)
DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

COMPUTER ENGINEERING (CPEG)

The world we live in has become increasingly dependent on advances made in part by technology and computer engineering. The impact of technology spans a wide spectrum of products and services, ranging from communication systems, to computers and computer networks, to instruments for all sectors of society from entertainment to health care, from space exploration to ocean exploration. These products are in part the result of creations of computer engineers. Computer engineers embed computers in other machines and systems, build networks to transfer data, and develop ways to make computers, faster, smaller, and more capable. Computer engineers are improving the ability of computers to “see” and “think.” They are making computers more mobile, and even incorporating computers into fabrics, clothes, and building materials.

The Computer Engineering program at AUK prepares future engineering leaders through an innovative Computer Engineering education that bridges science and technology, enterprise and society. AUK’s Computer Engineering curriculum is built on four pillars: Math & Science; Computer Engineering Design; Arts, Humanities & Social Sciences; and Entrepreneurship. The Math & Science sequence teaches fundamental ideas and techniques in science and math whose application makes engineering possible. Under the Design pillar, students complete design projects that enable them to apply technical and non-technical knowledge and skills, develop understanding of design process, identify and define problems and muster the resources necessary to realize solutions. This process comes to a synthesis in a year-long capstone design course. Under the Arts, Humanities & Social Sciences pillar, students develop a broad knowledge of social, cultural and humanistic contexts and foster the ability to apply contextual thinking in the study of computer engineering and other disciplines (fields of study). Entrepreneurship is the process of identifying opportunities, fulfilling human needs, and creating value. Under this pillar, AUK Computer Engineering students will demonstrate a capacity to identify social, technical, and economic opportunities, to predict challenges and the cost associated with the pursuit of opportunities, and to make decisions about which opportunities are worthy of pursuit.

Typical industries hiring computer engineers, include both private & government sectors such as financial services, computer software & hardware companies, petroleum & chemical companies, defense & interior contractors, consulting, transportation, manufacturing, and consumer goods, to name a few. Computer engineers are equally successful in large multinational firms and small startups. If you would like to be a part of this exciting development and would like to have a wide choice of career opportunities in industry, government, and graduate studies, then you will want to major in Computer Engineering at AUK.

The American University of Kuwait offers a Dual Degree Program in conjunction with Dartmouth College’s Thayer School of Engineering, which allows AUK students to earn a Bachelor of Engineering (BE) degree in Computer Engineering at AUK and a Bachelor of Engineering (BE) degree in General Engineering from the Thayer School of Engineering after five years of study. For more information on the Dual Degree Engineering Program, please refer to p. 142.
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Program Lead: Dr. Issam Damaj  Program E-Mail: CPEG@auk.edu.kw

COMPUTER ENGINEERING LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Computer Engineering, the student will be able to:

- Have a solid grounding in fundamental principles of mathematics, science, and computer engineering, and the ability to apply this knowledge to the design, analysis, and implementation of engineering systems using modern engineering tools.
- Develop creative solutions that are responsive to technical, social, economic and other realistic constraints and considerations.
- Demonstrate the ability to recognize opportunity, take initiative, communicate, and work effectively on multidisciplinary teams.
- Understand the broad social, economic, environmental, and ethical implications of their work, and will be cognizant of their professional responsibilities.
- Possess a broad understanding of the arts, humanities, social sciences, English, Arabic and entrepreneurship, and build on this foundation throughout their careers to identify and respond to emerging technical and social developments.

ADMISSION TO PROGRAM:

Admission to the Computer Engineering program takes place in the 2nd year of the engineering program after the student has completed all required first year program prerequisites with an overall University GPA of 2.70 (B-) or higher on the selected program prerequisites shown below. The program prerequisites are MATH 201, MATH 203, CSIS 120, CSIS 130, PHYS 115, PHYS 116, and CHEM 101. These program prerequisites satisfy all General Education Requirements in the Sciences, Mathematics, and Computer Science fields. A program fee may apply upon certification of the declaration of the Major.

Transfer equivalencies from ABET accredited programs or equivalent will be considered.

We also accept transfer from non accredited programs for the courses that do not fall under the prefixes CSIS, CPEG, ELEG or ENGR.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (131 CREDIT HOURS):

To receive a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering, students must complete at least 131 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45 credit hours), composed of:
  - Program Prerequisites (16 credit hours) applicable to General Education Requirements
  - Remaining General Education Requirements (29 credit hours)
- Program Prerequisites (10 credit hours) not applicable to General Education Requirements
- Major Requirements (76 credit hours), composed of:
  - Computer Engineering Core (46 credit)
  - Computer Engineering Electives (9 credit hours)
  - Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours), composed of:
    - Math (12 credit hours)
    - Entrepreneurship (9 credit hours)
- Students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level courses (300-level or above) at AUK of which at least 18 credits hours need to be taken in the major.
**Program Prerequisites (26 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>[T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>[T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Requirements**

Students must complete all 14 courses (46 credit hours) listed in the Computer Engineering Core courses, 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the Computer Engineering elective courses and 7 courses (21 credit hours) in Related Field Requirements which is composed of Math 4 courses (12 credit hours) and Entrepreneurship 3 courses (9 credit hours).

**Computer Engineering Core Courses (46 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 210</td>
<td>Digital Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 220</td>
<td>Computer Organization and Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 330</td>
<td>Microprocessors and Interfacing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 340</td>
<td>Embedded System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 475</td>
<td>Senior Design Capstone I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 480</td>
<td>Senior Design Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
<td>Data Structures &amp; Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 322</td>
<td>Net-Centric Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 220</td>
<td>Electric Circuits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 270</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 320</td>
<td>Signals &amp; Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 330</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Engineering Elective Courses (9 credit hours)**

Three Computer Engineering elective courses (9 credits), selected in consultation with the Academic Advisor, from any 200-level or higher CPEG, ELEG, ENGR and/or CSIS courses. A maximum of one elective course could be selected from CSIS courses. At least two of the elective courses should be 300-level or higher upper level courses.

**Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours)**

Students must complete:

**Math Requirements: 4 courses (12 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 210</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 214</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entrepreneurship Requirements: 3 courses (9 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Sciences and Engineering is also located at the end of the “Division of Sciences & Engineering” section of the Catalog.
## COMPUTER ENGINEERING 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

### Semester 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>Critical Reading &amp; Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 100</td>
<td>Essentials of Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 16**

### Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Writing &amp; Info. Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 18**

### Semester 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 210</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 210</td>
<td>Digital Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
<td>Data Structures &amp; Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 220</td>
<td>Electric Circuit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Math</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 17**

### Semester 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 270</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 220</td>
<td>Computer Organizations &amp; Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Mgmt</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 16**

### Semester 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 330</td>
<td>Microprocessors and Interfacing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 322</td>
<td>Net-Centric Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arabic I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 310</td>
<td>Operating System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 16**

### Semester 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 330</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 320</td>
<td>Signals &amp; Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 214</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 340</td>
<td>Embedded System Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 15**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 7</th>
<th>Semester 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 475 Senior Capstone Design I 3</td>
<td>CPEG 480 Senior Capstone Design II 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 301 Intermediate Entrepreneurship 3</td>
<td>Major Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Elective 3</td>
<td>Major Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Elective 3</td>
<td>Social Sciences Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Elective 3</td>
<td>Humanities Elective 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic II 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL 18</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL 15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRAND TOTAL: 131
DUAL DEGREE PROGRAM WITH DARTMOUTH’S THAYER SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

This initiative provides an opportunity for AUK students to go to Thayer School of Engineering at Dartmouth for a summer term (preferably sophomore year), and then to return for a 5th year after completing the requirements for the AUK Bachelor of Engineering (BE) degree in Computer Engineering. Upon successful completion of their AUK BE and the 5th year at Dartmouth, students would earn an ABET-accredited BE degree at Dartmouth. The Thayer School of Engineering degree is in General Engineering, (not in Computer Engineering). Thayer is one of the top engineering schools in the United States. It is known for a distinctive curriculum, which emphasizes breadth of engineering training in a highly collaborative learning environment. AUK students admitted to this special program will study with Dartmouth faculty and students in Thayer’s state of the art facilities. See: http://engineering.dartmouth.edu/about/maclean.html

Admission to the summer program at Dartmouth is based on prior academic performance and recommendation letters. Admission to the 5th year program is based primarily on performance in the summer program at Dartmouth. No more than 10 students annually will be accepted into the program in its first two years; this is subject to admissions criteria. The cap may be adjusted after a trial period of two years.

Incoming students will receive program-specific orientation at Dartmouth, and AUK students will have seen substantial amounts of the material for Engineering Sciences 21 (ENGS 21), which will ease their transition. ENGS 21 is essential preparation for the 190-290 sequence of courses students will take upon their return to Dartmouth for the 5th Thayer BE year. AUK students will take all of the core courses required of Dartmouth AB and BE students (see list below). These courses are listed in the Thayer School of Engineering Catalog: http://engineering.dartmouth.edu/undergraduate/index.html

SUMMER TERM
ENGS 21
ENGS 22
ENGS 33 (or 25)

SAMPLE BE YEAR PROGRAM (YEAR 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGS 190 (2A)</td>
<td>ENGS 290 (arr)</td>
<td>ENGS 112 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGS 91 (12)</td>
<td>ENGS 27 (2)</td>
<td>ENGS 23 (9L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGS 116 (10)</td>
<td>ENGS 24 (10)</td>
<td>ENGS 31 (12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are variations possible on this schedule depending on student interests. For more information on Thayer School of Engineering, see: http://engineering.dartmouth.edu/about/index.html
COMPUTER SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROGRAM (CSIS)

Computers are everywhere in our society. The infrastructure of business, government, science, and everyday life are increasingly based on computers and digital communication. Whether you are listening to your digital music player, text messaging with a friend, driving a modern car, trading stocks, producing a movie, buying anything on the Internet, flying an airplane, searching for information, performing or being subject to a medical procedure, or playing a video game, you depend on networks of computers that store, exchange and process information in increasingly elaborate ways. Understanding the foundations of this technology, what it can do, what its limitations are, how it relates to information processing in living things and society, and how you can use it will put you in a better position to understand, create, and decide in whatever career, further education, or personal pursuits you choose. Computing is a critical tool for controlling and shaping the processes of modern society. If you want to take advantage of what this Major has to offer, consider one of the several options that the Computer Science and Information Systems Program at AUK offers, from single introductory courses through a Minor to a BS Major.

The Computer Science and Information Systems (CSIS) program at AUK encompasses the principles of computing that enables students to keep abreast of developments in a rapidly changing technology. CSIS students not only gain a solid foundation in the theory and design of modern computing systems, but are exposed to a variety of applied applications, both in lab assignments as well as in internships and in a semester based senior capstone project course. The students are also encouraged to explore cross-disciplinary connections by completing a Minor in a related field.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid
Program E-mail: CSIS@auk.edu.kw

COMPUTER SCIENCE LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Computer Science, the student will be able to:

• Demonstrate the ability to use fundamental concepts of computer science in the modeling, design, and implementation of computer based systems of varied complexity.
• Maintain a solid understanding of the math and sciences concepts used in computer science in addition to the core computer science concepts.
• Demonstrate the ability to verbally communicate ideas and concepts clearly and in an organized manner for a variety of audiences.
• Demonstrate the ability to write system documentation, user documentation, and research reports for a variety of audiences.
• Work effectively in teams in order to design and implement software systems.
• Demonstrate the awareness of key ethical and legal issues affecting computer science and their personal responsibilities as computer science professionals.
• Demonstrate proficiency in at least one high-level programming language with general knowledge of several programming languages.

ADMISSION TO PROGRAM:

Once a student completes CSIS 120, CSIS 130, MATH 201, MATH 213, and eight (8) credit hours of Science in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics with a grade of “C” or higher, they can proceed to declare their Major and be accepted into the Computer Science Program. Students are encouraged to declare their Major by the end of their second (Sophomore) year.
Transfer equivalencies from ABET accredited programs or equivalent will be considered.

We also accept transfer from non accredited programs for the courses that do not fall under the prefixes CSIS, CPEG, ELEG or ENGR.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

• General Education Requirements (45 credit hours), composed of:
  o Program Prerequisites (16 credit hours) applicable to General Education Requirements
  o Remaining General Education Requirements (29)
    ➢ English (9)
    ➢ Arabic (6)
    ➢ Humanities and Social Sciences (12)
    ➢ Essentials of learning (2)

• Program Prerequisites (6 credit hours) not applicable to General Education Requirements

• Major Requirements (69 credit hours), composed of:
  o Computer Science Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)
  o Computer Science Elective Courses (12 credit hours)
  o Related Field Requirements (18 credit hours)
    ➢ Math (9 credit hours)
    ➢ Science (3 credit hours)
    ➢ Business (6 credit hours)

• Students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level courses (300-level or above) at AUK of which at least 18 credits hours need to be taken in the major.

NOTE: Some program prerequisites do not count toward the General Education Requirements, as that area has already been filled. For example, the student is asked to complete 8 credit hours of computer science for the program prerequisite, however, only 3 credits may be counted toward General Education.

Program Prerequisites (22 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>(4) [T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>(4) [T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>(3) [M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>(3) [M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>(4) [P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
<td>General Biology II</td>
<td>(4) [P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>(4) [P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 102</td>
<td>General Chemistry II</td>
<td>(4) [P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>(4) [P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>(4) [P]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Major Requirements (69 credit hours)

Computer Science Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)

Students should earn a grade of “C” or better in the Major courses.

CSIS 150  Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS (3)
CSIS 210  Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
CSIS 220  Computer Architecture and Assembly Language (3)
CSIS 250  Database Systems (3)
CSIS 255  Web Technologies (3)
CSIS 310  Introduction to Operating Systems (3)
CSIS 320  Principles of Programming Languages (3)
CSIS 330  Software Engineering (3)
CSIS 400  Theory of Computation (3)
CSIS 405  Analysis of Algorithms (3)
CSIS 475  Compiler Construction (3)
CSIS 490  Computer Science Capstone I (3)
CSIS 491  Computer Science Capstone II (3)

Computer Science Elective Courses (12 credit hours)

Four CSIS courses (12 credit hours), selected in consultation with the Academic Advisor, from any 300-level or higher CSIS, CPEG, or ELEG courses.

For a double Major in CS and IS, core electives should be mutually exclusive. Students will need an additional 9 credit hours of MATH (if choosing CS as the additional Major) and 15 credit hours of Core Courses. The student must complete, therefore, an additional 24 credit hours.

In general, Computer Science and Information Systems Majors do not need to take CSIS 101 to fulfill their General Education Requirements, as CSIS 120 will automatically fulfill that requirement.

Related Field Requirements (18 credit hours)

Math Requirements (9 credit hours)

Students who plan on a BS degree in Computer Science will take the following courses:

STAT 201  Statistics (3)
MATH 203  Calculus II (3)
Any other 200 or 300-level Math course up to the student’s choice (3)

Science Requirements (3 credit hours)

Students who plan on a BS degree in Computer Science must also complete 1 of the following course sequences:

BIOL 101  General Biology I (4) [P]
BIOL 102  General Biology II (4) [P]
OR
CHEM 101  General Chemistry I (4) [P]
CHEM 102  General Chemistry II (4) [P]
OR
PHYS 115  General Physics I (4) [P]
PHYS 116  General Physics II (4) [P]

An additional course (3 credit hours) in BIOL, CHEM, or PHYS

Business Requirements (6 credit hours)

MGMT 201  Principles of Management (3)
ENTR 201  Principles of Entrepreneurship (3)

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Sciences & Engineering is also located at the end of the “Division of Sciences & Engineering” section of the Catalog.
## COMPUTER SCIENCE 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

### Year 1
#### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Essentials of Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2
#### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GR-4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Discrete Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year 3 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td></td>
<td>Math Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Principles of Programming Languages</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Computer Science Capstone I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Computer Science Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid  
Program E-mail: CSIS@auk.edu.kw

INFORMATION SYSTEMS LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Information Systems, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to use theoretical knowledge and programming skills to design and implement software solutions to problems arising in the operations of business and commerce.
- Maintain a solid understanding of database concepts and fundamental information systems concepts, as well as a general understanding of business concepts.
- Demonstrate the ability to verbally and technically communicate ideas and concepts clearly and in an organized manner as well as write clear system documentation, user documentation, and research reports for a variety of audiences.
- Work effectively in teams in order to design and implement software systems.
- Demonstrate the awareness of key ethical issues affecting information systems and their personal responsibilities as information system professionals.

ADMISSION TO PROGRAM:

Once a student completes CSIS 120, CSIS 130, MATH 213, and eight (8) hours of Science in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics with a grade of “C” or higher, they can proceed to declare their Major and be accepted into the Information Systems Program. Students are encouraged to declare their Major by the end of their second (Sophomore) year.

Transfer equivalencies from ABET accredited programs or equivalent will be considered.

We also accept transfer from non-accredited programs for the courses that do not fall under the prefixes CSIS, CPEG, ELEG or ENGR.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS):

To receive a Bachelor of Science in Information Systems, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (42 credit hours), composed of:
  - Program Prerequisites (13 credit hours) applicable to General Education Requirement
  - Remaining General Education Requirements (29)
- Program Prerequisites (6 credit hours) not applicable to General Education Requirements
- Major Requirements (72 credit hours), composed of:
  - Information Systems Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)
  - Information Systems Elective Courses (12 credit hours)
  - Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours)
    - Math (6 credit hours)
    - Business (15 credit hours)
- Students are required to complete a minimum of 36 credit hours of upper-level course (300-level or above) at AUK of which at least 18 credits hours need to be taken in the major.
### Program Prerequisites (19 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
<td>General Biology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

- CHEM 101 General Chemistry I (4 [P])
- CHEM 102 General Chemistry II (4 [P])

OR

- PHYS 115 General Physics I (4 [P])
- PHYS 116 General Physics II (4 [P])

### Major Requirements (72 Credit hours)

#### Information Systems Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)

Students should earn a grade of “C” or better in the Major courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 110</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 150</td>
<td>Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 260</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 300</td>
<td>E-Commerce</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 322</td>
<td>Net-Centric Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 440</td>
<td>Software Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 490</td>
<td>Information Systems Capstone I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 491</td>
<td>Information Systems Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Information Systems Elective Courses (12 credit hours)

Four CSIS courses (12 credit hours), selected in consultation with the Academic Advisor, from any 300-level or higher CSIS, CPEG, or ELEG courses.

For a double Major in CS and IS, core electives should be mutually exclusive. Students will need an additional 9 credit hours of MATH (if choosing CS as the additional Major) and 15 credit hours of Core Courses. The student must complete, therefore, an additional 24 credit hours.

In general, Computer Science and Information Systems Majors do not need to take CSIS 101 to fulfill their General Education Requirements, as CSIS 120 will automatically fulfill that requirement.
Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours)

Math Requirements (6 credit hours)
Students who plan on a BS degree in Information Systems will take the following courses:

- STAT 201 Statistics (3) [M]

Students will need one additional MATH course (3 credit hours)

Business (15 credit hours)
The following 2 courses are required for CSIS students:

- MGMT 201 Principles of Management (3)
- ENTR 201 Principles of Entrepreneurship (3)

Plus 3 other courses (9 credit hours) from the following prefix designation: ACCT, ECON, BEAL, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT (At least 6 credit hours of the 9 should be 300-level or higher.)

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Sciences & Engineering is also located at the end of the “Division of Sciences & Engineering” section of the Catalog.
# INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

## Year 1 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Essentials of Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 1 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>GER-5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 2 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 2 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-1</td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>System Analysis and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Business Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>Upper Level Elective-1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>E-commerce</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>Net-Centric Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Information Systems Capstone I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Practicum in Computing and Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Information Systems Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (20 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid

Students must take the following four core courses (14 credit hours):
- CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (4) [T]
- CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (4) [T]
- CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
- CSIS 330 Software Engineering (3)

AND any 2 additional courses (6 credit hours) from the Computer Science Major Core Course Requirements.

MINOR IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS (20 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid

Students must take the following four core courses (14 credit hours):
- CSIS 110 Information Systems (3) [T]
- CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (4) [T]
- CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (4) [T]
- CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)

AND any 2 courses (6 credit hours) from the Information Systems Major Core Course Requirements.
DIVISION OF SCIENCES & ENGINEERING
INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT

The Internship process and assessment is completed in the following stages:

Program Discussion: Potential Interns (Junior or Senior Majors) are advised on the nature and purpose of an internship. The essential point is that they learn that there is a significant difference between the theory they learn in the classroom and the practice they will encounter during their internship.

Eligibility: A student with a departmental average of at least “B-” at the beginning of the Junior or Senior year may elect to pursue an internship course.

Internship Contract Signed: The next stage is to have a meeting with the organization which has agreed to provide the internship. At this meeting the nature of the internship is discussed and the student, the off-campus supervisor and the 470 instructor all sign the form. At this meeting special details of the internship are agreed in the format of a contract between the three parties.

Visit to Place of Work: At the time of the contract signing, or at a time near to this meeting, the 470 instructor visits the place of work where the student is going to be working and checks that the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and the place of work go together.

Contact Off-campus Supervisor: Contact is established between the off-campus supervisor and the 470 instructor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play in making sure that the student has a quality learning experience.

Bi-monthly Progress Reports from Intern: During the period of the internship, interns are expected to email the 470 instructor bi-monthly, at least once every other week, to report on progress and activity. Students are expected to record their activities so that they can in the future review what activities have occupied their time while they are on an internship.

Mid-term Assessment of the Intern: is initially made by results of the bi-weekly progress reports. Also, the off-campus supervisor will be consulted by the 470 instructor before the mid-term grade is posted.

Intern’s Internship Final Report: At the end of an intern’s period of work the intern is required to present a Report of Activity. This report is to record the activities that the student has completed. The program will provide a general template for the report. Students may add to the template. Once the report is submitted it is reviewed by the 470 instructor, additions may be requested during an interview and discussion with the student.

Final Presentation: The student has to give a public presentation to the program/division about his/her experience.

Final Assessment: The final assessment begins with a final assessment by the off-campus supervisor. This is submitted by the off-campus supervisor. The 470 instructor then confirms the off-campus supervisor assessment. The student will have to present his/her findings, the 470 instructor will then submit the final grade, of either Pass or No Pass.

GRADE DISTRIBUTION

1) Bi-weekly progress reports 30%
2) Work supervisor report 10%
3) Final report 40%
4) Final presentation 20%
GUIDELINES

1) The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credits hours of internship. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2 or 3 credits) may be applied to the major electives. An additional 3 credit hours of internship may be counted towards a second Major, Minor or as free electives.

2) For the durations of the semester, 16 weeks, students should work at least 2.5 hours per week (for 1 credit); 7.5 hours per week (for 3 credits); 10 hours per week (for 4 credits); and 15 hours per week (for 6 credits); A minimum of 120 hours is required for 3 credits, 80 hours for 2 credits and 40 hours for 1 credit.

3) The Division of Sciences and Engineering sets the standards for the internship and reserves the right to decide on the suitability of the work experience.

4) The Division of Sciences and Engineering may assist students to find suitable employment.

5) Students are encouraged to find their own placements. However, the Division of Sciences and Engineering must be advised before a student approaches a prospective organization.

6) The 470 instructor will visit the place of work where the student will be working to determine if the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and place of work are in synergy.

7) Contact will be established between the 470 instructor and on-site supervisor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship, there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play to ensure that the student has a quality learning experience.

8) A placement is not secured until it has been approved by the Program Lead and Division Head of Sciences and Engineering, and the student has signed and returned the Student Internship Agreement.

9) Students are required to meet with the 470 instructor at least once a week to report on progress and activity.

10) Any student who is dismissed from his/her internship must notify the Program Lead immediately, who, in turn, will notify the Division Head. Failure to do so within a reasonable amount of time will result in a failing grade.
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

DIVISION HEAD: DR. CHRISTOPHER OHAN
MISSION STATEMENT

The Mission of the American University of Kuwait’s Social Sciences Division is advancing knowledge through critical inquiry. The Division strives to achieve this Mission by employing qualitative and quantitative methodologies to explore systems and processes of human behavior, societies and cultures on the theoretical and practical levels.

MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Social Sciences oversees Bachelor of Arts programs with Majors in the following academic disciplines:

- Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

- Gulf Studies Certificate Program

MINORS

The Division of Social Sciences oversees the following Minor programs:

- Environmental Studies
- History
- Human Resources
- International Studies
- Social and Behavioral Sciences

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Social Sciences includes the following disciplines (fields of study):

- American Studies (AMST)
- History (HIST)
- International Studies (INST)
- Political Science (PLSC)
- Psychology (PSYC)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences, (*concentration in Anthropology*) (SBSA)
DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

The International Studies program seeks to educate students through a traditional liberal arts and interdisciplinary curricula. The program is committed to teaching skills in critical thinking, problem solving, communication, perspective thinking, research, teamwork, and information technology.

The program is structured with a set of general core course requirements followed by Area Studies courses in global and regional studies. Regional studies consist of two tracks: Euro-American Region Studies and Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies. The program also participates in the Soliya Connect Program and regularly sponsors visits to important political and cultural sites in the region and abroad.

The program is ideal for those who want to pursue careers in diplomacy, media, local and national government, and international and non-governmental organizations. It is also an excellent stepping stone toward graduate programs in international relations, history, political science, public administration, law, and business.

It is strongly recommended that a student majoring in International Studies also Minor in History.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Program Lead: Dr. Dmytro Roman Kulchitsky
Program E-mail: INST@auk.edu.kw

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in International Studies, the student will be able to:

• Examine diverse theories and perspectives of international relations
• Identify problems, issues, patterns and questions relevant to the study of international politics
• Apply research methods involved in the study of contemporary international relations
• Assess both qualitative and quantitative data relevant to different political and economic systems and their institutional arrangements
• Apply critical thinking and writing skills when analyzing political and economic problems, issues, and arguments in a variety of local, national, regional, and international contexts
• Reconstruct concepts, models, and theories of international relations
• Communicate decisions as leaders in the national, regional, and international arena.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

• High school Graduates of Scientific Section: 70% for Thanawiya Amma and British System (2.5 for Muqararat and American School)
• High school Graduates of Literary Section: 74% for Thanawiya Amma and British System (2.7 for Muqararat and American School)
UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a Major in International Studies, students must complete at least 120 credit hours. Students should be mindful of the College requirement that a minimum of 36 hours of upper-level (300-level and above) courses must be completed at AUK. Eighteen (18) of these upper-level hours need to be taken in the INST major.

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (42), composed of:
  - Core Courses (18)
  - Area Studies Courses (27)
- International Studies Electives (12)
- Free Electives (18)

Major Requirements (42 credit hours)
Major requirements include 6 required core courses (18 credit hours), followed by 9 Area Studies courses (27 credit hours) in “Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution,” “International Law and Organizations,” and “International Political Economy”:

Core Courses (18 credit hours)
Students must take the following core courses (18 credit hours):

- HIST 105 World History Since 1900 (3)[S]
- HIST 201 History and Politics of Kuwait (3)[S]
- INST 101 Introduction to International Studies (3)[S]
- INST 210 Methods of Research in International Studies (3)[S]
- PLSC 202 International Relations (3)[S]
- PLSC 204 International Political Economy (3)[S]

Field Concentrations (27 credit hours)
Majors are also expected to take nine (27 credit hours) additional upper-division (300-level or above) courses, three courses from each of the two fields in which the student chooses to concentrate, and three other courses including two senior seminars, to be selected from courses in the INST program.

Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMST 409</td>
<td>American Foreign Policy Since World War II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>History and Politics of the Iranian World</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 389*</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 310</td>
<td>20th Century Arab Middle East</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 345</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 386</td>
<td>Perspectives on US Foreign Policy in Middle East</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 389*</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 207</td>
<td>International Relations of Arab States</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 321</td>
<td>Islamic Political Philosophy</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 322</td>
<td>Western Political Theory</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 327</td>
<td>Comparative Ethnicity, Identity, and Ethnic Conflict</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 389*</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 485</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student must consult with their Academic Advisor to ensure that the Special Topics course with the prefix INST, HIST or PLSC falls under the “Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution” concentration.
International Law and Organizations

HIST 389* Special Topics (3)[S]  
INST 339 International Organizations (3)[S]  
INST 341 Public International Law (3)[S]  
INST 342 International Human Rights (3)[S]  
INST 343 Terrorism and International Law (3)[S]  
INST 389* Special Topics (3)[S]  
PLSC 389* Special Topics (3)[S]  
INST 486 Senior Seminar in International Law and Organizations (3)

*The student must consult with their Academic Advisor to ensure that the Special Topics course with the prefix INST, HIST or PLSC falls under the “International Law and Organizations” concentration.

International Political Economy

HIST 389* Special Topics (3)[S]  
HIST 401 Economic History: 20th Century (3)  
INST 309 Dynamics of Globalization (3)[S]  
INST 389* Special Topics (3)[S]  
INST 405 Comparative Economic and Political Systems (3)[S]  
INST 412 Sustainable Development (3)[S]  
PLSC 389* Special Topics (3)[S]  
PLSC 306 Global Political Economy (3)[S]  
INST 487 Senior Seminar in International Political Economy (3)

*The student must consult with their Academic Advisor to ensure that the Special Topics course with the prefix INST, HIST or PLSC falls under the “International Political Economy” concentration.

International Studies Electives (12 credit hours)
Students must choose 4 courses (12 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisors, from the following prefix designations: AMST, HIST, INST, PLSC, and SBSA. Students may also substitute courses approved by the Program Lead from the following prefix designations: FRNC, ECON, PHIL and SPAN.

Free Electives (18 credit hours)
Majors are expected to take 6 courses (18 credits hours) of their choice from among courses in Arts and Sciences.

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Social Sciences is also located at the end of the “Division of Social Sciences” section of the Catalog.
## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES 2011-2012 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to International Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Essentials of Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>World History since 1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Methods of Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>History and Politics of Kuwait</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-1</td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Concentration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)

The Social and Behavioral Sciences Program is the study of human beings and societies across time and around the globe. Social and behavioral scientists study how human societies and cultures comprise, and are shaped by, natural and human-made environments, systems of social groupings and status relationships, material exchanges, and language-based capacities for symbolic expression and communication.

At the American University of Kuwait, Social and Behavioral Sciences offers a concentration in Anthropology. Social and Behavioral scientists, with a concentration in Anthropology, focus on the comparative study of “culture” - the past and present conditions and evolution of human environments, institutions, systems of thought, and their dynamic interconnections. Social and Behavioral scientists with a concentration in Anthropology use qualitative (“ethnographic”) and quantitative methods, and investigate such contemporary issues as class formation, gender relationships, ethnicity and ethnic revitalization, religious movements, poverty and economic development, violence, visual culture and mass media, and migration.

Graduates of Social and Behavioral Sciences, with a concentration in Anthropology, find employment in government agencies, non-governmental organizations, international aid and development agencies, and in the private sector in management positions, community service, social service, and in media and research organizations. With knowledge of the quantitative and qualitative methods of social and behavioral sciences research, graduates can also be employed by research and consulting agencies, polling organizations, and print and electronic media institutions. Graduates in SBSA can also go on to graduate programs in Anthropology, Cultural Studies, Social Work and Media Studies.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

Program Lead: Dr. Pellegrino Luciano
Program E-mail: SBSA@auk.edu.kw

SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Social and Behavioral Sciences, the student will be able to:

- Recognize the fundamental concepts in social and behavioral sciences with regard to different societies and cultures
- Examine how categories of difference are socially constructed
- Examine how culture constructs behaviors of everyday life
- Demonstrate sensitivity to diverse cultural perspectives, critical in today’s global society
- Apply appropriate ethical standards in the study and research of other cultures
- Assess the impact of global media, telecommunication, travel, migration and immigration on societies and cultures

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

- High school Graduates of Scientific Section: 70% for Thanawiya Amma and British System (2.5 for Muqararat and American School)
- High school Graduates of Literary Section: 74% for Thanawiya Amma and British System (2.7 for Muqararat and American School)
UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences, students must complete at least 120 credit hours. Students should be mindful of the College requirement that a minimum of 36 hours of upper-level (300-level and above) courses must be completed at AUK. Eighteen (18) of these upper-level hours need to be taken in the INST major.

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (45), composed of:
  - Core Courses (9)
  - Concentration Courses (36)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences Electives (12)
- Free Electives (18)

**Major Requirements (45 credit hours)**

The Major in Social and Behavioral Sciences has a core of 3 required courses (9 credit hours):

**Core Courses (9 credit hours)**

- SBSA 101 Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration in Anthropology (3)[S]
- SBSA 200 Ethnographic and Qualitative Research Methods (3)[S]

**Capstone Course in the senior year (3 credit hours):**

- SBSA 485 Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration in Anthropology (3)

**Concentration Courses 36 (credit hours)**

Students must complete, in consultation with their Academic Advisors, at least 4 courses (12 credit hours) in each of the three categories (total 36 credit hours). 12 of these total credit hours must be upper-division (300-level or above).

**Category 1: Social and Cultural Formations**

- SBSA 205 Fundamentals of Arab Society (3) [K, S]
- SBSA 210 Arab Society and Culture (3) [K, S]
- SBSA 235 Identity, Difference and Deviance (3) [S]
- SBSA 270 The Indigenous Americas (3) [S]
- SBSA 275 Secrecy and Secret Societies in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3) [S]
- SBSA 280 Kinship and Family in the Global Era (3) [S]
- SBSA 341 Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3) [S]
- SBSA 342 Gender Relations in the Arab World (3) [S]

**Category 2: Visual and Material Culture**

- SBSA 214 Lost Worlds (3) [S]
- SBSA 220 Culture and Visual Arts (3) [S]
- SBSA 224 Shopping and Consumerism (3) [S]
- SBSA 226 The Material Culture of Clothing (3) [S]
- SBSA 249 Images of Women in the Media (3) [S]
- SBSA 260 Ethnographic Film (3) [S]
- SBSA 265 South Asian Film: A Global Perspective (3) [S]
- SBSA 366 Popular Culture in South Asia: Film and Beyond (3) [S]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 368</td>
<td>Technology and Culture</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 370</td>
<td>Music of the Arabian Peninsula</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[K, S]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Category 3: Applied SBSA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 218</td>
<td>Museums as Artifacts</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 222</td>
<td>Global Media and Spaces of Identity</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 230</td>
<td>Genocide and Refugees</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 239</td>
<td>Nation and Migration</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 255</td>
<td>Health, Medicine and Curing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 344</td>
<td>Tourism and Culture Change</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 345</td>
<td>Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 372</td>
<td>Anthropology of Business</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social and Behavioral Sciences Electives (12 credit hours)**
Students must choose 4 courses (12 credit hours) of which 1 (3 credit hours) must be upper-division (300-level or above), in consultation with their Academic Advisor, from the following disciplines (fields of study): AMST, HIST, PLSC, INST, PSYC, SBSA.

**Free Electives (18 credit hours)**
Majors are expected to take 18 credit hours of their choice from among courses in Arts and Sciences.

**NOTE:** Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Social Sciences is also located at the end of the “Division of Social Sciences” section of the Catalog.
## SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES 2011-2012
### 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Essentials of Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Ethnographic and Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Category 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-1</td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Category 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Category 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Category 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Category 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GULF STUDIES CERTIFICATE PROGRAM

Program Lead: Dr. Marjorie Kelly E-mail: gulfcenter@auk.edu.kw

BENEFITS OF A GULF STUDIES CERTIFICATE PROGRAM

• Exposure to Gulf society, culture, and lifestyle.
• Opportunity to begin/expand Arabic language study.
• Enhanced understanding of Arab traditions, history, and culture.
• Preparation for careers in a variety of fields.

The Gulf Studies Certificate Program is designed for visiting students or non-degree-seeking students who wish to spend a semester at AUK focusing on regional history, politics, society, culture, and the arts. Students are required to take a total of 4 courses (12 credit hours) from the courses recommended by the Director of the Gulf Studies Program. These courses are listed in the Gulf Studies Center brochure, and the list is available at the Gulf Studies Center Office. Students are asked to see the Gulf Studies Program Coordinator Dr. Marjorie Kelly for current course listings.

All courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better. Not all courses may be available every semester. As new courses are developed, more choices will become available for certificate electives. For students with no background in Arabic, ARAB 102 or ARAB 201 (Arabic as a Second Language I or II) is recommended. For students with a background in Arabic, ARAB 215 “Arab Composition I” or ARAB 205 “Arab-Islamic Civilization” is recommended.

It is recommended that students choose courses applicable to the Gulf Studies Program in both the humanities (including the following prefixes: ARAB, ART, COMM, ENGL, and MUSC) and in the social sciences (including the following prefixes: HIST, INST, PLSC, and SBSA) in consultation with the Director of the Gulf Studies Program and/or in consultation with their Academic Advisor.
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (18 CREDIT HOURS)

The Environmental Studies Minor Program allows students to concentrate courses from a variety of disciplines (fields of study) in order to increase their awareness of the complex environmental issues faced by the human society.

The objective of the program is to provide students with a basic understanding of the scientific, technical, social, cultural, economic, and political issues that are related to global and regional environmental concerns, including the policy dimension of environmental issues. In addition, this program will allow students to refine their knowledge of environmental values, and prepare them to translate these values into practical actions in the society or simply as better informed individuals.

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:

A grade of “C” or better in each course.

- At least 6 credit hours must be taken in upper level courses (300-level or above).
- To complete a Minor in Environmental Studies, students must complete the following courses:

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CORE COURSES (3 CREDIT HOURS)
Choose from one of the following:

- BIOL 105 Environmental Science (3)[P]
- CHEM 105 Environmental Chemistry (3)[P]
- PHYS 105 Environmental Physics (3)[P]

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES ELECTIVES (15 CREDIT HOURS)
Choose one natural science course, one math course, and three environmental studies courses:

**Natural Sciences (3 credit hours)**
Choose one course from the following:

- BIOL 220 Ecology (3)[P]
- ENVS 220 Energy & the Environment (3)[S]
- ENVS 230 Environmental Geology (3)[P]

**Math (3 credit hours)**
Choose one course from the following:

- STAT 201 Statistics (3)[M]
- ENVS 215 Environmental Data Analysis (3)[S]

**Environmental Studies (9 credit hours)**
Choose three courses from the following:

- ENVS 305 Environmental Health (3)[P]
- ENVS 310 Environmental Ethics (3)[S]
- ENVS 320 Global Environmental Policy (3)[S]
MINOR IN HISTORY (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Christopher Ohan

HISTORY MINOR LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK History Minor, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate a basic historical understanding of modern world history
- Acquire familiarity with the uses of historical comparison as an analytic tool
- Demonstrate the capacity to deal with differences in interpretation
- Demonstrate an ability to recognize and interpret multiple forms of evidence (textual, visual, oral, statistical, artifacts from material culture)
- Apply basic historical methods of research
- Recognize the distinction between primary and secondary sources, understand how each are used to make historical claims

Students wishing to Minor in History are required to take 6 courses (18 credit hours) of which at least 3 courses (9 credits hours) must be taken at AUK. Students must complete 3 core courses (9 credit hours):

- HIST 105 World History Since 1900 (3)[S]
- INST 205* Modern Europe (3)[S]

And one of the following:

- HIST 110 Twentieth Century Middle East (3)[S]
- HIST 201 History and Politics of Kuwait (3)[S]

*Since many history courses at AUK do not carry the HIST prefix, non HIST-prefix history courses are listed below and may be counted toward the Minor in History:

- AMST 121 US History Since 1900 (3)[S]
- AMST 320 American History from European Colonization to 1900 (3)[S]
- AMST 402 American Social History in the Twentieth Century (3)[S]
- AMST 409 American Foreign Policy Since WWII (3)[S]
- INST 204 Survey of European Political History (3)[S]
- INST 205 Modern Europe (3)[S]
- INST 310 Twentieth Century Arab Middle East (3)[S]
- INST 319 The British Empire (3)[S]
- INST 400 Colonialism (3)[S]
- INST 484 Islamic Militant Movements (3)[S]

Students must also take an additional three 300-level or above HIST courses (9 credit hours) and/or history courses which are 300-level and above in AMST or INST.
MINOR IN HUMAN RESOURCES (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Dmytro Roman Kulchitsky

The Minor is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts, processes, approaches, and policies that are reshaping the field of human resources administration.

HUMAN RESOURCES MINOR LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Human Resources Minor, the student will be able to:

• Discuss the importance of thinking systematically and strategically about managing human assets
• Discuss basic and in-depth issues confronting human resources policy formulation and implementation in private, public, and non-profit organizations
• Explain how cultures frame the options open to human resource managers around the world
• Examine the intellectual basis for human resource administration such as psychology (motivation), and political sciences (the environment)
• Assess human resource strategies using information and communication technology skills
• Formulate and implement human resource strategies using information and communication technology skills
• Evaluate human resource strategies using information and communication technology skills

HUMAN RESOURCES MINOR CORE COURSES (9 CREDIT HOURS)

To complete a Minor in Human Resources, students must complete the following core courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 305</td>
<td>Professional Writing and Communication</td>
<td>3[E]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 205</td>
<td>Human Resources Administration and Development</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 205</td>
<td>Human Resources Administration and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 333</td>
<td>Organization Theory</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 333</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HUMAN RESOURCES MINOR ELECTIVES (9 CREDIT HOURS)

Students should complete at least 3 upper-level courses (9 credit hours of 300- or 400-level courses) from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 315</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 343</td>
<td>Financial Services Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 309</td>
<td>Dynamics of Globalization</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 405</td>
<td>Comparative Economic and Political Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 303</td>
<td>Management and Leadership Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 302</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 334</td>
<td>E-government</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 335</td>
<td>Current Trends in Public Administration</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 341</td>
<td>Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 345</td>
<td>Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents</td>
<td>3[S]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may also substitute upper-level courses approved by the Minor’s Program Lead from the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, MRKT, PLSC, PSYC, and SBSA.
MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES  
(18 CREDIT HOURS)

**Program Lead:** Dr. Dmytro Roman Kulchitsky

Students wishing to Minor in International Studies are required to take 6 courses (18 credit hours) of which at least 3 courses (9 credits hours) must be taken at AUK. Students must complete the following four core courses (12 credit hours):

- **HIST 201** History and Politics of Kuwait (3)[S]
- **INST 101** Introduction to International Studies (3)[S]
- **PLSC 202** International Relations (3)[S]
- **PLSC 203** Comparative Politics (3)[S]  
  **OR**  
- **PLSC 204** International Political Economy (3)[S]

Students must also take an additional two 300-level or above courses (9 credit hours) in the following prefixes: **AMST, HIST, INST, and PLSC**. Students may also substitute one upper-level course approved by the Minor’s Program Lead from the following prefix designations: **ECON, PHIL, and SBSA**.

MINOR IN SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (18 CREDIT HOURS)

**Program Lead:** Dr. Pellegrino Luciano

Students must complete the following course:

- **SBSA 101** Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration in Anthropology (3)[S]

And 5 additional courses (15 credit hours), with at least 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the 300-level series in any of the three categories.
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT

ABOUT THE COURSE

The internship is a practicum course that explores Social Sciences through a variety of work experiences, both governmental and non-governmental. Students are expected to perform work for academic credit and submit, as part of their course requirements, written evaluative reports based on their experiences under the guidance of faculty of the Social Sciences Division, as well as an oral presentation at the end of the internship. Students with a general average of at least “C” at the beginning of the senior year may petition the department for internship approval.

Grading: The grading scale used will be the standard scale for the Division of Social Sciences. Grades will be determined as follows:

1) Field experience report 35%
2) Midterm Observations and Reflections 25%
3) Learning Logs 15%
4) Presentation to the Program/Division 25%

MAJOR ASSIGNMENTS

Field Experience Report: Students are required to turn in a comprehensive report that describes their field experience. Early in the semester students will receive detailed information regarding the expectations with respect to compiling their report.

Midterm Observations and Reflections: The on-site supervisor will make the initial assessment and forward this to the 470 instructor. Students must meet with their coordinating 470 instructor halfway through the internship to discuss their progress. Within one week following the observation, students should submit a brief reflection paper (3-4 pages typed, double-spaced, 12 pt. font) to the professor who observed them. Students’ reflection papers should contain their own critical reflection on their learning experience.

Learning Logs: The learning log is designed to be an ongoing collection of student’s day-to-day work in the course and their own self-assessment of that work, as well as a record of their growth in understanding during the course. This will also help in future review of activities during the internship.

Intern’s Internship Final Report: At the end of the student’s period of work, the student is required to present a Report of Activity. The Report is to record the activities that the student has completed. The report is reviewed by the 470 instructor. Additions may be requested after discussions with the student.

Presentation to the Program/Division: Students must prepare an oral presentation for the Program/Division.

FINAL ASSESSMENT

The final assessment begins with the on-site supervisor, who submits his/her report to the 470 instructor. The 470 instructor then confirms the on-site supervisor’s assessment; and if necessary, discusses it with the on-site supervisor.

The 470 instructor takes into account all the above mentioned points for grading (see Grading) and then submits the final grade.
OVERALL ASSESSMENT

The most positive assessment of the student comes when the student is either encouraged to return to the company where the internship is carried out; or as may happen in rare cases, the student is offered immediate employment.

The most important assessment for the student is his/her understanding of the differences in the work day between the tasks and deadlines in the academic environment and the tasks and deadlines in the work environment.

GUIDELINES

1) A student with a departmental average of at least “C” at the beginning of the senior year may elect to pursue an internship course.

2) The Social Sciences Division sets the standards for the internship and reserves the right to decide on the suitability of the work experience.

3) The Social Sciences Division may assist students to find suitable employment.

4) Students are encouraged to find their own placements. However, the Social Sciences Division must be advised before a student approaches a prospective organization.

5) The 470 instructor will visit the place of work where the student will be working to determine if the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and place of the work are in synergy.

6) Contact will be established between the 470 instructor and on-site supervisor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship, there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play to ensure that the student has a quality learning experience.

7) A placement is not secured until it has been approved by the Program Lead and Division Head, Social Sciences, and the student has signed and returned the Student Internship Agreement (see below).

8) A student must secure an internship for the entire semester.

9) Students should work at least 2.5 hours per week for 1 credit hour; 5 hours per week for 2; and 7.5 hours per week for 3. A maximum of 3 credit hours (taken in increments of 1, 2, or 3 credit hours) may be applied toward any one Major, if the Major requires an internship. If a student takes an additional 1-3 credit hours of internship, those credits may be counted towards a student’s second Major, Minor, or as free electives.

10) Students are required to work with the 470 instructor at least once a week to report on progress and activity.

11) Any student who is dismissed from his/her internship must notify the Program Lead immediately, who, in turn, will notify the Division Head. Failure to do so within a reasonable amount of time will result in a failing grade.

12) All students will be treated equally and given the same opportunities.
ATTENDANCE

In accordance with AUK policy, the expectation is that students will be present, on time, and prepared for every class meeting with the 470 instructor. Students are also required to be present, on time, and prepared for their internship.

WRITING STANDARDS AND ACADEMIC INTEGRITY:

The quality of students’ ideas as well as their presentation will be taken into consideration when assigning grades. They are expected to produce written documents that include no spelling errors, and are easily read, well-organized, clearly understood, and grammatically correct. Students are encouraged to use the grammar and spell-check capabilities of their word-processor, and to ask their peers or staff from the AUK Writing Center to proof-read their papers prior to submitting them to the professor. In accordance with AUK policy, a student’s grade on any assignment may be reduced if s/he fails to attend to these aspects of his/her written assignments. Furthermore, the University policy on Academic Integrity will be strictly adhered to in this course.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE (FIELDS OF STUDY)
EXPLANATION OF COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ARAB 150     Human Development in the Arab World
            (3)     [H], [K]
This course examines Human Development in the Arab World using the Reports of the UN Development Program and The Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, which were released in 2003/2004. It provides students with detailed description and critical evaluation of the economic, demographic, social and political conditions in the Arab countries. This course is taught in the English language. **Prerequisite: ENGL 101.**

FINC 470     Internship in Finance
            (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of finance and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. **Junior class standing and permission of Instructor.** This is a Pass/Fail course. **Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.**
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Co-requisite:
A co-requisite is a course that can be taken before or during the course with the co-requisite.

Course Description:
The Course Description explains the content of the course.

Course Restriction:
A course restriction is a constraint placed upon a course to ensure that the student is prepared to take the course. Most of the time, there are no course restrictions on 100-level courses. In the example above, FINC 470, the student must be at least a Junior and must have the permission of the instructor to enter the course. In order to have the permission of the instructor, the student must fill out a form, receive the necessary signatures, and turn in the form to the Registrar.

Course Prefix and Number:
The course prefix is a four letter mnemonic that represents the discipline (field of study). In this example, “ARAB” is the prefix for Arabic. The course number denotes the difficulty level of the course material. In general, lower-level courses (100 and 200 level courses) are taken by Freshmen and Sophomore students, while upper-level courses (300 and 400 level courses) are taken by Junior and Senior students.

Course Title:
The course title denotes the name of the course.

Credit Hours:
The amount of credit hours reflects the numerical value of the course as it relates to course load. A student at AUK is expected to complete at least 120 credit hours in order to graduate. With an average course load of 15 credit hours per semester (usually around 5 courses), the student is expected to graduate in 4 years.

Cross-listed:
If a course is cross-listed, it means that the course is offered jointly by more than one discipline (field of study). Students may choose to take the course under the prefix (discipline/field of study) that aligns with the student’s Major.

Gen Ed Requirement:
A “Gen Ed Requirement” is a General Education Requirement. All students of AUK must complete 45 credits of General Education, dispersed among 10 disciplines (fields of study). Upon completion of General Education, the student will have learned several skill sets and mental abilities.

Prerequisite:
A prerequisite is a course or courses that the student must take before s/he may take the course with the prerequisite[s]. In the example above, a student must take English 101 before taking the course Arabic 150.

Variable Credit:
Some courses have variable credit, meaning that the course may be worth 1, 2, or up to six credit hours. Verify the amount of credit hours with the instructor and/or Division Head before the class begins. Each student wishing to take a course with variable credit should fill out a form with the assigned number of credit hours and receive the appropriate signatures before turning the form into the Registrar.
DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

- Accounting (ACCT)
- American Studies (AMST)
- Arabic Language & Literature (ARAB)
- Art (ART)
- Business Ethics and Law (BEAL)
- Biology (BIOL)
- Chemistry (CHEM)
- Communication Studies (COMM)
- Computer Engineering (CPEG)
- Computer Science & Information Systems (CSIS)
- Drama (DRAM)
- Economics (ECON)
- Education (EDUC)
- Electrical Engineering (ELEG)
- English Language & Literature (ENGL)
- Engineering (ENGR)
- Entrepreneurship Studies (ENTR)
- Environmental Studies (ENVS)
- Finance (FINC)
- French (FRNC)
- Graphic Design (GDES)
- Health and Fitness (HFIT)
- History (HIST)
- International Studies (INST)
- Mathematics (MATH)
- Management (MGMT)
- Marketing (MRKT)
- Music (MUSC)
- Natural Sciences (NSCI)
- Philosophy (PHIL)
- Physics (PHYS)
- Political Science (PLSC)
- Psychology (PSYC)
- Religion (RELG)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA)
- Spanish (SPAN)
- Statistics (STAT)
- Translation (TRAN)
# ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction and overview of financial accounting. Topics include basic concepts and principles of accounting; the accounting cycle, financial statements, cash, cash flow statement, receivables, inventories, assets and liabilities and merchandizing operations. Prerequisite: MATH 103 or MATH 110.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 205</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to internal accounting including cost measurement, product costing, cost-volume relationship, budgeting and budget variance analysis, performance evaluation. Prerequisite: ACCT 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course begins in-depth analysis of financial accounting. Topics include accounting standards and theory, the balance sheet, statement of cash flows, comprehensive income, revenue recognition, profitability analysis, receivables and investment valuation; inventory and departures from historic cost, operational assets and impairment. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 201 or ACCT 205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 305</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course builds on applications, standards, and practices taught in ACCT 301, providing in-depth analysis of financial accounting, advancing to consider liabilities and owners’ equity. Topics include accounting for current liabilities, contingencies, bonds, long term notes, pensions, leases, income tax and shareholders’ equity, embracing contributed capital, retained earnings, and dividends and earnings per share. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 301.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 334</td>
<td>Individual &amp; Corporate Tax</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An analysis of international taxation theory and the application of tax theory for domestic and international activity in Kuwait. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 205 and ENGL 305 or MGMT 305. Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 401</td>
<td>Advanced Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issues of cost management and its use to achieve organizational goals. Relationship of performance measurement, compensation, authority to organizational structure, organizational development and success. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ACCT 205 and MGMT 345.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 405</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course builds on disciplinary knowledge and techniques provided in earlier Financial Accounting courses to develop higher order cognitive skills needed to address complex issues emerging in accounting. Topics include: Accounting Theory, Concepts and Standards, Standard Setting Process,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emerging Issues, Accounting Institutions, Accounting Regulation, and Ethical Issues in Accounting. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ACCT 301.

**ACCT 413  Accounting Capstone: Auditing** (3)
Accounting and auditing principles and standards, reporting methods, controls and test of controls, function of the independent auditor. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ACCT 205 and MGMT 345.

**ACCT 421  International Financial Report Standards** (3)
An overview of International Financial Reporting Standards and the accounting standards generally accepted in Kuwait. Students are introduced to the Financial Reporting requirements of global capital markets. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ACCT 205.

**ACCT 470  Internship in Accounting** (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of accounting and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any major and 6 credits overall. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

**AMERICAN STUDIES (AMST)**

**AMST 121  US History Since 1900** (3)
Examination of the major political and economic themes in the US from 1900 to the present. Topics will include the world wars, prohibition and the Depression, the rise of the US as a global power, the Cold War, and the Gulf War.

**AMST 320  American History from European Colonization to 1900** (3)
Discovery of the Western Hemisphere; European colonial settlement; birth of a nation; history of the United States until the Civil War including slavery and emancipation; westward expansion and Native American response; modernization. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

**AMST 333  American Culture** (3)
An interdisciplinary study of America’s view of itself; contemporary society including race, ethnicity, politics, literature and film; issues of violence, discrimination, racism and attitudes that shape contemporary American culture. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**AMST 369  Short Course** (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**AMST 388  Independent Study** (1 - 3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Pre-requisite: Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**AMST 389  Special Topics** (1 - 3)
Prerequisite: Junior class standing. Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**AMST 402  American Social History in the 20th Century** (3)
The economic boom and the conservative/traditional 50s; the Civil Rights movement; the anti-
war movement; the feminist movement; the counter-culture movement; the student movement; the response of the political right; the information revolution; transformation of the culture and the political landscape. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

**AMST 409**  
Amer Foreign Policy Since WWII  
(3)  
Investigation of American foreign policy since World War II; the process of decision making; the role of the Presidency, the State Department and Pentagon bureaucracy, the Congress, and Public Opinion. Focuses on the Cold War and the Middle East. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**ARABIC (ARAB)**

**ARAB 101**  
Arabic as a Second Language I  
(3) [A]  
This course introduces the student to the Arabic alphabet, the script of modern written Arabic, and develops the student's knowledge in the four language skill areas. The materials are designed in the effective modern approach to foreign language teaching. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam score less than or equal to 4.

**ARAB 114**  
Arabic Basic Language Skills  
(3) [A]  
This course introduces students to basic Arabic language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam score between 5 and 14.

**ARAB 150**  
Human Development in the Arab World  
(3) [H],[K]  
This course examines Human Development in the Arab World using the Reports of the UN Development Program and The Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, which were released in 2003/2004. It provides students with detailed description and critical evaluation of the economic, demographic, social and political conditions in the Arab countries. This course is taught in the English language. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ARAB 201**  
Arabic as a Second Language II  
(3)  
This course extends ARAB 101 and is designed to enhance further the non-native speaker's knowledge and proficiency of Arabic. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: ARAB 101.

**ARAB 205**  
Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization  
(3) [H], [K]  
The course acquaints students with the past influence and present importance of Arab-Islamic civilization. It investigates how Islam has shaped many different cultures in Asia, Europe and Africa over the last 1400 years. The religious, political and cultural values associated with Arab-Islamic culture will be discussed. Furthermore, students will be familiarized with the historical forces that shaped the past, and what these forces mean for the world today. This course is taught in the English language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ARAB 215**  
Arabic Composition I  
(3)  
This course introduces native speakers of Arabic-with English curricula education-to intermediate reading and writing skills in Arabic. Using various literary and non-literary styles, students will
be exposed to functional grammar, sentence structure and paragraph writing. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam 15 or higher.

**ARAB 220  Readings in Arabic Heritage  (3) [A], [H]**
This course surveys selections of writings from classical Arabic works. The main aim of the selection is to reflect the intellectual, literary and cultural developments of the Arabs from pre-Islamic times up to the present day. The course is thematically organized to allow students the opportunity to study the continuity or changes of certain values and beliefs in Arabic culture. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam 25 or higher.

**ARAB 221  Creative Writing  (3)**
This course introduces students to the skills of writing the genre of the short story and novel. This course is taught in the Arabic language.

**ARAB 301  Arabic as a Second Language III  (3)**
This course builds on the earlier Arabic courses for non-native speakers. It uses more advanced materials to strengthen the reading, writing, listening and speaking abilities of the student. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: ARAB 201.

**ARAB 303  Literature of the Arabian Gulf  (3) [H], [K]**
This course looks at the contribution of literary figures from the Arabian Gulf, especially those of Kuwait, to Arabic literature in general. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 304  Arabic Drama  (3) [H], [K]**
The course looks at the emergence of Arabic drama in the 19th century until the present day, and assesses prototype drama forms of the medieval period. Through a study of selected plays by prominent authors, a picture will emerge as the influence of Arabic drama on Arabic literature. A selection of video recordings will also accompany the course. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 308  Arab Women in History  (3) [H]**
An exploration of the diversity of voices of Arab women, both past and present, from a multidisciplinary perspective. Topics include women as revolutionaries and nationalists, male-female relations, women in the workforce, female circumcision, family structures and lifestyles. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 310  Classical Arabic Prose  (3) [H], [K]**
This course surveys Classical Arabic prose. The main aim of the selections is to introduce a few of the outstanding literary achievements of the Arabs in prose from the 8th to the 14th centuries. Readings will include works by Ibn al-Muqaffa’, al-Jahiz, Ikhwan al-Safa’, Badi’ al-Zaman al-Hamadhani, and others. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.
ARAB 312  Modern Arabic Literature  (3) [H], [K]
This course surveys modern and postmodern Arabic creative writing: novel, short story, drama, poetry and literary criticism. Themes in this course include, but are not limited to, love, death, exile, social pressures and political concerns. The course demonstrates the nexus between Arabic literary production and contemporary challenges of Arab life. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 313  Arab Women and Literature  (3) [H], [K]
A survey of the history of Arab women's literature, from the medieval period to the present day. Special attention is paid to the questions of literary tradition. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

ARAB 314  Classical Arabic Poetry  (3) [H], [K]
This course focuses on selected masterpieces of classical Arabic poetry. Individual works are studied with an aim to understanding the historical context of their composition and to appreciating their literary value. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 315  Literature of Al-Andalus  (3) [H], [K]
A survey of poetry and prose from the nearly eight centuries of Arab-Islamic civilization in Al-Andalus. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 316  Literature in the Abbasid Era  (3) [H], [K]
This course involves the study of literature in the Abbasid Era, both early and later ages up to the fall of Baghdad in 1258. Through a literary analysis of poetry and prose of the Abbasid period, some of the historical characteristics of the period, as well as the development of music, cuisine and the arts will be highlighted. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 318  Modern Arabic Novel  (3) [H], [K]
This course focuses on the development of the Arabic novel, and surveys the main factors that led to the rise of the novel. Students will analyze a number of works by prominent Arab novelists: Naguib Mahfouz, Jamal Ghitani, Tayyib Saleh, Ghada Samman, and Ghassan Kanafani. Exile, post-colonialism, feminine discourse will be among the themes discussed. The readings will be supplemented with critical theory by leading Arab literary critics. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ARAB 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ARAB 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.
### ART (ART)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 100</td>
<td>Introduction to Creativity</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces students to a variety of art media including drawing, painting, collage, and sculpture through studio exercises and/or lectures. It focuses on the mental processes involved in the generation of ideas or concepts necessary to develop a student's ability to imagine and construct, that is, to create.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A chronological survey highlighting the developments in Western Art from the ancient Greeks to the 19th century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 103</td>
<td>Arab and Islamic Art</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H],[K]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A critical survey of the chronological development of Islamic Art. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 115</td>
<td>Color Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is an introductory studio course devoted to the development of the perception of color and its use as a tool for artists and designers. The exercises test the appearance of color relationships in complex structures, dealing with meaning and examining the appropriate use of color in the context of design problems. [Cross-listed with GDES 115].</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 121</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A studio course that introduces drawing materials and methods. Students gain an understanding of the techniques of drawing, including perceptions, shading, line weight, and representation drawing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 201</td>
<td>Art and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focus on significant artists and artworks in the context of historical periods and requirements of the societies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 211</td>
<td>Cities as Art</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H],[K]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of various historic cities in or connected to the Islamic world, with a discussion of their history and evolution, important artworks, landmarks, and buildings. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 215</td>
<td>Modern Art</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course surveys the art and architecture of the late nineteenth and twentieth century Europe and North America. This course will introduce students to the major artists, architects, and artistic movements of the period, including Impressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, and Abstract Expressionism as well as develop the students’ knowledge of the chronological development of Western art that was introduced in Art 101, Art History. Prerequisite: ART 101.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 221</td>
<td>Drawing II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drawing II is the second of two fundamental drawing courses. It continues the processes and concepts introduced in Drawing I and introduces interpretive approaches to drawing with a growing emphasis on creativity and content. Prerequisite: ART 121.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 241</td>
<td>Introduction to Painting</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides foundation in the practices and materials associated with painting, and prepares students to work in oil and/or water-based media. Working from direct observation, students develop an understanding of formal concerns as well as paint manipulation to produce strong representational and/or non-representational paintings. Prerequisite: ART 121.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ART 369  Short Course   (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor.
Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ART 388  Independent Study   (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ART 389  Special Topics   (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**BUSINESS ETHICS AND LAW (BEAL)**

BEAL 369  Short Course   (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor.
Can be repeated for credit.

BEAL 388  Independent Study   (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 305 or MGMT 305. Can be repeated for credit.

BEAL 389  Special Topics   (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

BEAL 401  Legal Issues in Business   (3)
Examines business legal issues such as; legal concepts, philosophy and functions of the court systems.
Survey of contracts, sales, agency, legal forms of business and regulation of businesses.
Prerequisite: MGMT 345 and Junior class standing.

BEAL 403  Corporate Governance   (3)
The issues of human rights in labor relations in international business operations. International law,
labor exploitation, child labor, piracy of intellectual rights and other issues. Senior class standing.
Prerequisite: MGMT 345. [Cross-listed with PHIL 403].

BEAL 407  International Business Law   (3)
A study of international investment law, the law of international trade, currency exchange and World
Trade Organization regulations. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: MGMT 345 and FINC 341.

**BIOLOGY (BIOL)**

BIOL 101  General Biology I   (4) [P]
Part one of a two-semester course. An in-depth introduction to scientific method, and exploration
of study of life from atoms to cellular levels of organization. Emphasis on the cell structure,
function, energy and metabolism, genes, evolution and speciation, the origins of life, bacteria, plants
and animals. A required laboratory is part of the course.

BIOL 102  General Biology II   (4) [P]
Part two of a two-semester course. Emphasis on the organismal and higher levels of biological
organization. The plant and animal diversity, plant and animal form and function, body systems,
animal behavior, ecology and conservation of biology. A required laboratory is part of the course.
Prerequisite: BIOL 101.
BIOL 103  Biology in Everyday Life  (4) [P]
An exploration of biological concepts related to everyday life. The student is introduced to the basic principles that govern the biological world. Topics include cell structure and function, energy and metabolism, evolution and diversity of life, plant structure and function, animal anatomy and physiology, and genetics. A required laboratory is part of the course.

BIOL 105  Environmental Science  (3) [P]
This introductory course addresses the relationship between human activity and the environment. Emphasis on ecosystems, energy flow and nutrient cycling, populations dynamics, resource use and conservation, pollution, management and eradication of pollution, ethics and the environment.

BIOL 200  Structure and Function of the Human Body  (3) [P]
A course designed to help students understand the biological basis of human health and disease. Study of cell and molecular biology, physiology, anatomy, reproductive biology, and function of various organs as they relate to humans. Emphasis will be placed on specific topics in human health and disease. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 220  Ecology  (3) [P]
An examination of the interactions of living organisms with their physical and biological environments. Special attention will be given to popular dynamics and the interactions among organisms that determine the structure, function, evolutionary development of biological communities, and the ecological role played by man. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103 or BIOL 105.

BIOL 317  Introduction to Neurobiology  (3) [P]
A general introduction to basic anatomy and physiology of the brain. Specific topics include neuronal function, synaptic transmission, sensory processing, movement, sleep and wakefulness, hunger, thirst, caloric and body fluid homeostasis, recovery of function after brain damage, and various neurological and psychiatric disorders. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

BIOL 388  Independent Study  (1 - 4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

BIOL 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

CHEM 101  General Chemistry I  (4) [P]
This introductory course covers the fundamental chemical principles, concepts and laws. Topics include chemical reactions, stoichiometry, gas laws, kinetic theory of phases, thermo chemistry, atomic structure and periodicity, the Bohr model, Lewis structures, ionic and covalent bonding, the solid state and crystallography, the liquid state and phase diagrams. Laboratory experiments illustrate principles discussed in the course. Corequisite: MATH 201.

CHEM 102  General Chemistry II  (4) [P]
Continuation of General Chemistry I. Covers properties of solutions; oxidation-reduction reactions, colligative and chemical properties; acid base and complex ion equilibria, laws of thermodynamics,
enthalpy and free energy, electrochemistry, representative elements, transition metals, and nuclear chemistry. Laboratory includes experiments illustrating principles discussed in the course. Prerequisite: CHEM 101.

CHEM 103 Chemistry in Everyday Life (4) [P]
An introduction to the principles of chemistry and its role in our daily life. A number of topics will be addressed such as nuclear chemistry and the atomic bomb, acids and bases, petroleum, chemistry in the kitchen, food additives and coloring, perfumes, soaps and detergents, toxins and poisons, medicine and drugs, forensic chemistry and DNA fingerprinting, global warming, acid rain, air and water pollution. A required laboratory is part of the course.

CHEM 105 Environmental Chemistry (3) [P]
A study of the Chemistry of current environmental problems and potential solutions. Topics include water pollution and treatment, air pollution, photochemical smog, hazardous wastes, heavy metal soils, ground level pollution, and toxicology. It also includes issues of the ozone layer, global warming, acid rain, nuclear waste disposal and the problem and treatment of oil spills.

CHEM 388 Independent Study (1 - 4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES (COMM)

COMM 101 Intro to Mass Communication (3)
Examines the issues and concepts involved in the initial study of the mass media, (i.e., television, radio, newspapers, magazines and interactive outlets) and how they impact the individual and society.

COMM 110 Intro to Digital Media Design (3)
Introduces students to principles of design in digital media. Emphasis is placed on how to use relevant software, including Photoshop, Illustrator and InDesign. [Cross-listed with GDES 110].

COMM 111 Images in Media (3)
The power of images in media is examined through milestones including those in photography, film, video, and interactive media.

COMM 201 Principles of Journalism (3)
This course introduces students to the tenets of what makes news culture and how the modern journalist is shaped. Students will be introduced to various theoretical and practical matters that impact the journalist and affect the news media and the audience from professional standards and techniques for informing mass audiences; paradigms of reliability, confirmation, completeness in reportorial writing for news media. Prerequisite or Corequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 205 Writing for Mass Media (3)
Explores basic writing principles and techniques for influencing mass audiences. Exposes students to intensive practice in writing for various groups, including political, civic, and business organizations. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

COMM 208 Film Production I (3)
Introduces students to basics of cinematic storytelling through narrative genres and documentaries. Examines the basics of script-writing, directing, cinematography, and editing. Develops skills in all areas of the craft, and explores both the creative and the technical aspects of production. Includes a short project. Familiarizes students with the nature of filmmaking through lectures and working experiments with traditional narrative filmmaking, documentary, and new media. [Cross-listed with GDES 208].
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 210</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduces students to social science research methods within a mass communication context. It emphasizes the scientific method and surveys basic concepts of theoretical and empirical research. Covers a variety of methodologies, elementary statistics and criteria for adequate research. Prerequisite: COMM 101 and STAT 201. STAT 201 can be taken as a Corequisite.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 225</td>
<td>Theories of Communication</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A basic theory course for communications and media studies. Introduces prevailing communication theories, including agenda setting, uses and gratification, and diffusion constructs. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and COMM 101.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 230</td>
<td>Principles of Advertising</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provides students with an analysis of commercial advertising from a global perspective with attention to communication theory. Students will examine the structure of advertising messages, how they are adapted to specific audiences, and the social settings in which they occur. Issues of Internet advertising and e-commerce will be explored. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or MRKT 200.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 240</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surveys the fundamentals and techniques involved in public relations operations, including the history, philosophy and ethics of the practice and functions of management, planning, research and communication. It explores the theoretical and practical applications of public relations in contemporary society. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or MRKT 200.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 309</td>
<td>Film Production II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course emphasizes the artistic film movement, the role of the American cinema, and its mark on the world. Explores the old and the new Hollywood and the relationships between aesthetics and expenses. Students will explore the Preproduction, the Production, and the Postproduction phases of filmmaking. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 208 or GDES 208. [Cross-listed with GDES 345].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 310</td>
<td>Broadcast Journalism</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduces students to the principles of broadcast journalism as it occurs in radio and TV. The course includes discussions of technical, ethical, and legal issues affecting broadcast news, as well as lab / studio practice in writing, editing, producing and reporting broadcast stories. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 312</td>
<td>News Reporting and Editing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explores and practices the skills of a working journalist. Students will build on what is being taught in COMM 201 and apply that knowledge to this class. Emphasis will be on the reporting, writing and the editing of features, hard news stories, broadcast copy, and writing for the Web. There will also be a focus on practical and professional-based skills such as reporting beats and newsroom procedures. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 201 or COMM 205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 313</td>
<td>Documentary Production</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduces students to the concepts of creating a documentary. Emphasis on the practice of documentary production through creation of short or/and semester long productions. Interviewing, shooting, lighting, framing and various narrative techniques are explored. Prerequisite: COMM 201 or COMM 208.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 320</td>
<td>Mass Media Law</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines the law as it affects the mass media. Discusses such areas as libel, privacy, public records, criminal pretrial publicity, freedom of information and obscenity. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMM 325  Mass Communication and Society  
Provides students with an overview of the effect of media on culture and society. The course explores how media reflect and mould culture. It examines the role the media play in creating the global village. It also examines how the audience uses and is used by various media outlets and how that use affects the perception of various cultures. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 328  Media and Democratization  
Media's role in processes of democratization in Europe, Asia, and the Americas. Current debates and initiatives to make mass media systems more democratic. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 332  Writing/Editing Opinion Edit  
Principles of writing editorials and opinion columns; policies and practices of opinion writing in mass media; reviews; analysis of editorials, Op-Ed and other commentary. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 201.

COMM 333  Writing Speeches and Delivery  
The preparation and delivery of speeches and presentations, from research and writing to practical delivery. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 108.

COMM 338  Copywriting for Advertising  
Explores issues, strategies, theories, and practices in writing and editing advertising messages. Teaches the technical aspects of advertising: writing advertising copy and designing effective layouts. Students use their software design skills. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 350  Organization Communication and Leadership  
Teaches students the role of communication in creating a productive organizational environment in terms of interpersonal and group behavior. Reviews the theory and practice of team building, conflict resolution and problem solving and explores how communication and organizational cultures relate to each other. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or MGMT 201. [Cross-listed with MGMT 350].

COMM 360  Public Relations Writing  
Introduces the student to the essentials of how to prepare and present written material for use in the practice of public relations. It teaches the student the techniques needed for creating effective written communication at a standard generally expected of persons entering into the practice of public relations. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 369  Short Course  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMM 370  Political Communication  
Political communication is fundamental to the political sphere. This course will introduce students to established routines in current contemporary political communication and election campaigns. Case studies from the US, UK, and other countries will be examined in institutional and cultural contexts that influence the processes of political communication. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 375  Rhetorics of Cultural Dissonance  
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through
analyses of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENGL 375].

COMM 380 Media Translation (3)
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through analyses of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENGL 375].

COMM 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMM 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMM 402 PR Campaigns (3)
Capstone for public relations students. Class functions as a full-service public relations firm. The aim is to have students embark on a semester-long corporate communications project using all the relevant skills gained in other COMM and similar courses. Emphasis is given to advanced public relations writing skills aimed at creating, implementing, and machining positive corporate public image. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 405 International Mass Communication (3)
Examines world mass media systems: what they are like; how they operate; what impact they have on people; what policies are and could be used by the various countries to develop or regulate them; and how they are influenced by a country’s political, economic, social and cultural make-up. Junior standing. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 410 New Media and Society (3)
The rise and diffusion of new media had a profound impact on society. The course explains the complex relationship between new media and social change and looks at how communication theory is impacted by the changing media environment. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 420 Editing and Editorial Policies (3)
Fundamental principles and practices of editing, copy editing, wire editing, deadline writing, and editorial judgment; editorial policy; introduction to newspaper design and layout. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 320 or COMM 312.

COMM 422 Writing/Edit Feature Articles (3)
Practices advanced writing and editing of feature stories. Instruction will also be given on developing stories through research, interviewing, and writing, followed by marketing and publication of stories. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 312.

COMM 425 International Case Studies in Public Relations (3)
Exposes students to major issues in public relations, with a focus on the characteristics of successful cases in PR. The class lays the theoretical foundation for comparative analysis of public relations practice around the world and then examines national and regional examples. Junior class standing.
COMM 427  Media and Arab Society  (3)
A survey of the histories, roles, and institutions of media in Arab countries from printing to electronic media, from major publishing firms and publications to satellites and satellite broadcasters, including the Internet and publications in that medium. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 430  Oral History  (3)
A seminar that critically examines current issues via the method of oral history. Additionally, this seminar will enable students to apply methods of research and analysis from various university programs as they prepare for and analyze interviews. The course will involve participation in at least two oral history projects over the course of the semester. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or any HIST 100 or 200 level course or AMST 121 or INST 204 or INST 205. [Cross-listed with HIST 430].

COMM 455  Advertising Media Planning  (3)
Examines media planning, buying, and sales as performed by advertising agencies, clients, and media. Students learn how to evaluate and select advertising media for various market situations. Examines target audience, media characteristics and data sources. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 460  Advertising Campaigns  (3)
Capstone for Advertising students. Class functions as a full-service advertising agency. Using all the relevant skills gained in other COMM and similar courses, students collaborate on a semester-long project that includes the conception, research, development, and execution of real-life advertising campaigns. Special emphasis is given to advanced copywriting, as well as to layout and production concerns for print, broadcast, and new media. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 470  Internship in Communication  (1 - 3)
Students gain practical experience in the field. A weekly log accounting for activities required. Three credits are equivalent to 120 hours of internship. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course.

COMM 480  Seminar in Communication  (3)
Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING (CPEG)

CPEG 201  Matlab Programming  (3)

CPEG 210  Digital Logic Design  (4)
Number systems and codes, Boolean algebra, minimization methods, combinational circuit design and analysis, arithmetic blocks, programmable logic, latches and flip-flops, sequential logic design, state machines, registers, counters, memory elements, logic synthesis, high-level synthesis, an introduction to VHDL. A lab component is included in this course. Prerequisite: CSIS 120.

CPEG 220  Computer Organization and Architecture  (3)
The fundamental elements of digital logic and their use in computer construction; register level description of computer execution and the functional organization of a computer; essential elements of computer architecture; major functional components of a modern computer system. Design
principles associated with modern computer architectures; performance and cost considerations; architectural features influenced by such features as operating systems and window systems, high level languages, etc; floating point arithmetic, performance of computer systems, processor implementation strategies, micro-programming, pipelining, CISC and RISC, vector processors; memory hierarchy, cache, virtual memory organization for high performance machines; a brief introduction to I/O and bus subsystems. Prerequisite: CPEG 210.

CPEG 330 Microprocessors & Interfacing
Microprocessor organization, multicore processors, programming model, assembly language programming, addressing modes, translating high-level programs to assembly language, arithmetic/logic operations, selection, looping, pointers, subroutines/macros, etc. I/O and buses, protocols, modern interfacing techniques, interfacing ICs, applications of microprocessors and microcontrollers, and software/hardware interface design; a lab component is included in this course. Prerequisite: CPEG 220 and ELEG 270.

CPEG 340 Embedded System Design
System design process: requirements analysis, specification, hardware/software co-design, testing; embedded computing platforms: general-and special-purpose processors, hardware accelerators, systems-on-a-chip, intellectual property (IP) core-based design; software design tools and technologies: CAD tools, compilers, and assemblers; hardware design tools and technologies: hardware-description languages, high-level synthesis tools, ASIC and FPGA design. Prerequisite: CPEG 220.

CPEG 369 Short Course
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CPEG 388 Independent Study
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CPEG 389 Special Topics in Computer Engineering
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CPEG 450 Network Security
Fundamental security principles and real-world applications of Internet and computer security. Topics covered in the course include legal and privacy issues, risk analysis, attack and intrusion detection concepts, system log analysis, intrusion detection and packet filtering techniques, computer security models, computer forensics, and distributed denial-of-service (DDoS) attacks. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 322.

CPEG 455 Wireless Network & Mobile Systems
Multidisciplinary, project-oriented design course that considers aspects of wireless and mobile systems. Including wireless networks and link protocols, mobile networking including support for the Internet Protocol suite, mobile middleware, and mobile applications. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 322.

CPEG 460 Robotics
Project-oriented design course that includes topics on perception, sensors, computer vision, navigation, localization, actuation, manipulation, mobility (e.g., walk, swim, roll, crawl, fly), and intelligence (e.g., control, planning, and mission execution). Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CPEG 230 and ELEG 320.

CPEG 470 Internship in Computer Engineering
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the
internship job added to his or her knowledge of computer engineering and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

CPEG 475  Senior Design Capstone I  (3)
A supervised project in groups of normally three students aimed at providing practical experience in some aspect of computer engineering. Students are expected to complete a literature survey, project specification, critical analysis, and to acquire the necessary material needed for their intended end product. Senior class standing.

CPEG 480  Senior Design Capstone II  (3)
A course that seeks to impart in students the skill to integrate the knowledge gained in different courses by asking them to develop a product that has passed through the design, analysis, testing, and evaluation stages. This course includes production of a professional report, design process and outcome, implementation and testing, and critical appraisal of the project. Prerequisite: CPEG 475.

COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSIS)

CSIS 101  Computers and Information Systems  (3) [T]
An introduction to the use of computers. The hardware and system software of computers are described. Commonly-used software applications (word processing, spread sheets, databases, etc.) as well as communication (e-mail, World Wide Web, etc.) are reviewed and discussed. Students will have extensive hands-on training during supervised laboratory sessions.

CSIS 110  Information Systems  (3) [T]
An overview of information systems. Topics include: computer hardware, operating systems, databases, telecommunications and networks, Internet, information systems software, designing information systems, applications and artificial intelligence.

CSIS 120  Computer Programming I  (4) [T]
This course examines the fundamental programming constructs of an Object Oriented Language, Java: data types, variables, operators, expressions and statements, conditional and iterative control structures, classes, objects and methods.

CSIS 130  Computer Programming II  (4) [T]
This course builds upon the material presented in CSIS120 and introduces more advanced Object-Oriented programming concepts and implementation details. Topics include: inheritance and polymorphism, exception handling, dynamic data structures, File I/O, and graphical user interfaces. Prerequisite: CSIS 120.

CSIS 150  Professional & Ethical Issues in CSIS  (3)
Legal, ethical, privacy, and security issues in Computer usage. Group work, student presentations, discussions, and student essays addressing the above issues. Case studies relating to computer ethics will be discussed. Prerequisite: CSIS 110 or CSIS 120.

CSIS 210  Data Structures and Algorithms  (3)
The study of fundamental data structures, algorithms and their applications. Topics include lists and trees; queues and stacks, sort and search techniques; analysis and design of efficient algorithms; Recursion. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

CSIS 220  Computer Architecture and Assembly Language  (3)
An introduction to digital computer hardware architecture and organization. Topics include digital logic, processor design, instruction sets, and system architecture. Programs written in assembly
language will be used to gain hands-on experience with the underlying system architecture. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

**CSIS 230  Programming in a Second Language**  (3)
An introduction to a second computer programming language. Students learn to read and write programs in a second language. The language chosen is one with wide popularity and use. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

**CSIS 250  Database Systems**  (3)
An introduction to database concepts, database advantages and users, data independence relational data model, object oriented model, database design by analysis and synthesis, relational algebra, data definition and manipulation languages, semantic integrity constraints, semantic query transformation and optimization. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

**CSIS 255  Web Technologies**  (3)
This course focuses on building Web applications and their associated technologies. Client and server languages, professional website development tools, databases on the web, and web servers. Students are expected to complete a project in the development and maintenance of web sites as well as web services. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.

**CSIS 260  System Analysis and Design**  (3)
Study of the principles, tools and practices of information systems analysis. Emphasis on learning pragmatic aspects of working as a system analyst and employing the tools of systems analysis and design. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 300  E-Commerce**  (3)
This course focuses on the evolution of electronic commerce where business is conducted between organizations and individuals relying primarily on digital media and transmission. Participants investigate the opportunities and challenges of exchanging goods and services over communications networks as well as the manner in which relationships are being reshaped. New forms of business arrangements are also examined. Course activities are designed to provide both managerial and entrepreneurial assessments of anticipated advances in information technology with respect to business systems and electronic markets. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 250.

**CSIS 310  Introduction to Operating Systems**  (3)
Study of supervisory programs. System services and file systems; CPU scheduling; memory management; virtual memory; disk scheduling. Deadlock characterization, prevention, and avoidance; concurrent processes; semaphores; critical sections; synchronization. Distributed systems and communication protocols. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 320  Principles of Programming Languages**  (3)
Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. A survey of programming paradigms (procedural, functional, and logic). History of programming languages, data types supported, control structures and run time management of dynamic structures. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 322  Net Centric Computing**  (3)
This course covers the fundamental concepts of computer networks. Topics include: OSI model; LAN/WAN architecture and design; network services and protocols such as TCP/IP, mobile IP; DNS, ICMP, telnet, ftp, etc; distributed object systems; and collaboration technology and groupware. Students are expected to complete a project that covers the essentials of setup, configuration and administration of multi-protocol servers and clients. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.
CSIS 330  Software Engineering  (3)
An introduction to the software development cycle (analysis, design, coding, testing and maintenance) and contemporary software development methods. This course places special emphasis on object-oriented systems. Students are expected to complete a medium-scale software project. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

CSIS 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CSIS 370  Computer Graphics  (3)
Detailed study of two-dimensional graphics and introduction to issues from three-dimensional graphics. Graphics hardware and applications. Study of graphics primitives into two dimensions: lines, attributes, windowing, clipping, transformations. Overview of other topics: three-dimensional transformations, modeling, color science, rendering. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210 and MATH 201.

CSIS 388  Independent Study  (1 - 4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CSIS 389  Special Topics in Computer Science  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CSIS 390  Special Topics in Information Systems  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CSIS 400  Theory of Computation  (3)
Abstract models of computers (finite automata, pushdown automata, and turning machines) and the language classes they recognize or generate (regular, context-free, and recursively enumerable) Church’s thesis, decidability, the halting problem, and computability. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

CSIS 405  Analysis of Algorithms  (3)
Covers algorithmic analysis and strategies, advanced searching and sorting algorithms, hashing, graph and spanning trees algorithms, topological sort, complexity, approximation algorithms, and basic computability theory. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210 and MATH 201.

CSIS 415  Artificial Intelligence  (3)
Introduction to the types of problems and techniques in Artificial Intelligence; problem-solving methods. Major structures used in Artificial Intelligence programs. Study of knowledge representation techniques, problem-solving through problem decomposition and interaction through subparts. Neural Networks and Heuristic programming. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210 and MATH 213.

CSIS 416  Expert Systems  (3)
Introduces the basic concepts, techniques and tools involved in the development of information systems based on human expertise. It includes: identification of expert systems, knowledge acquisition, architecture of expert systems, inference, verification and validation of expert systems. Prerequisite: CSIC 415.

CSIS 425  Advanced Software Engineering  (3)
This course will study some of the major advanced Object-oriented (OO) topics. It is an extension to the concepts learned in CSIS 330. The course will introduce the concept of design patterns
and the relationships between patterns and frameworks. Some of the other topics include: OO metrics, OO project management, OO testing techniques, survey of OO programming languages, and Distributed objects. The course includes a group project to apply the concepts we discuss in class. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

**CSIS 440  Software Project Management (3)**
Study of project management in the context of software systems development. The course will cover the processes, contexts, metrics, planning, and management concerns of projects for modern software systems. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

**CSIS 470  Practicum in Computing & Information Systems (1 - 3)**
An internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of computer science. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course.

**CSIS 475  Compiler Construction (3)**
Principles and practices in the design of compilers. Introduction to formal languages. Lexical analysis and syntax analysis. Top-down and bottom-up parsing. Syntax directed translation and syntax trees. Intermediate forms, symbol tables, and code generation. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 320.

**CSIS 490  Computer Science & Information Systems Capstone I (3)**
This course integrates core topics of the computer science body of knowledge, teamwork, and professional practices through the implementation of a large-scale project. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

**CSIS 491  Computer Science & Information Systems Capstone II (3)**
This course integrates core topics of the computer science body of knowledge, teamwork, and professional practices through the implementation of a large-scale project. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: CSIS 490.

**DRAMA (DRAM)**

**DRAM 101  Intro to Theatre History (3) [H]**
A comprehensive introduction of western theatre history from Ancient Greek Comedy and Tragedy to modern American and English drama.

**DRAM 150  Introduction to Acting (3) [H]**
An introductory course into acting focusing on terminology, movement, and various contemporary western acting methods.

**DRAM 211  Contemporary Theater (3) [H]**
Survey course designed to familiarize the student with contemporary works of dramatic literature from 1879 to the present.

**DRAM 212  Ancient Greek Theater (3) [H]**
An in-depth survey course of the dramatic writings of the Ancient Greek world, this course will acquaint the student with some of the first works of the Western civilization.

**DRAM 213  Shakespeare for Beginners (3) [H]**
A broad survey course of selected scenes and other material from the dramatic works of William Shakespeare.
DRAM 250  Acting I  (3) [H]
A continuation of Intro to Acting, with a focus on the Stanislavsky method and Chekhov. Prerequisite: DRAM 150 or Permission of Instructor.

DRAM 350  Shakespeare in Performance  (3) [H]
An exploration into Shakespeare's prose and poetry through text and performance. Text analysis and scanion techniques will be discussed as well as sonnet composition. Sophomore class standing and Permission of Instructor.

DRAM 360  Theater Production  (3) [H]
Faculty directed theater production. Specific dramatic material will vary. Students may participate in acting, stage management, dramaturgy, assistant direction, design (costume/ lighting/ scenic), or as other production staff. Sophomore class standing and Permission of Instructor.

DRAM 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

DRAM 388  Independent Study  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

DRAM 389  Special Topics  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ECONOMICS (ECON)

ECON 101  Introduction to Contemporary Economic Issues  (3)
Intertwining economic theory and real-world issues, the course provides a general education approach to economics. It illustrates how such ideas as opportunity cost, marginality, and aggregate demand and supply can be used to analyze issues in economics today, including: wage and price control, inflation, fiscal policy, international trade, and energy prices.

ECON 200  Principles of Microeconomics  (3)
An introduction to microeconomics. The course focuses on supply, demand and product markets, production costs and pricing and output under different market structures. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 103 or MATH 110.

ECON 201  Principles of Macroeconomics  (3)
An introduction to macroeconomics. The course focuses on national income and product accounts, consumption, investment, international trade, and output. It also provides students with a theoretical basis in macroeconomics, introduces them to the use of Macro models in a real-world context. Topics covered include the nature of risk and its impact, the use of forecasts, the volatility of foreign exchange markets, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in stabilizing the economy. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 103 or MATH 110.

ECON 207  Introduction to Statistics for Economics and Business  (3)
Analysis and interpretation of statistical data in business and economics. Discussion of frequency distribution, measures of central tendency and variability, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, correlation, regression, and time series. Prerequisite: MATH 101.

ECON 300  Intermediate Microeconomics  (3)
Mathematically-based theory of relative prices of commodities and services under perfect and
imperfect competition; theory of the firm; consumer demand. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematically-based theory and concepts of national income determination, employment and economic growth. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Economics of Labor</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The application of economic theory to current labor problems, domestic and foreign. Problems include wage theory and wage differentials, training policy, poverty, unemployment and underemployment, migration, discrimination, issues of productivity, industrialization and union policies. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 305</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theories and concepts of international trade; real flows; terms of trade; industry structure and resource differences; international competitiveness; the effects of international trade on the economies of importing and exporting countries; the effects of tariffs and quotas and other nontariff barriers on international trade. Also includes multinational corporations, trade and development, customs, and unions. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 315</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course focuses on the application of the concepts of economics to managerial issues. It integrates economic principles with modern management techniques and theory for the purpose of efficient managerial decision-making. Topics include optimization techniques, demand estimation and forecasting, production and cost analysis, market structure, and pricing practices. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 350</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exposition and analysis of the development of economic history. Emphasis on tracing the evolution of economic theories out of specific historical contexts. Major theorists and schools of economic thought, from Adam Smith to the present will be reviewed. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 351</td>
<td>Money and Banking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of capital markets and the role of banks, and other financial institutions in the economy. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 363</td>
<td>Environmental &amp; Natural Resources Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory course in the environmental and natural resource economics, it is designed to help students explore the important role of economics in the design and implementation of policy and management of natural and environmental resources. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>(1 - 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>(1 - 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent study by student with the requirement that the student writes a report summarizing the knowledge acquired during the period of study. Permission of Instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECON 389  Special Topics (3)
An analysis of contemporary issues in economic theory. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 401  Economic History: 20th Century (3)
Historical investigation of economic development; comparison of European and Third World development as contrastive case studies. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 405  Comparative Economic Systems (3)
A theoretical and historical evaluation of different economic systems, planning strategies and their effects on economic growth, democracy, equity and effectiveness; assessment of the historical experience of the formerly socialist economies; distinctive features of European and Japanese economies and Third World societies. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 409  Economic Development (3)
Theories and policies of economic development; role of international institutions; impact of international trade policy, international capital flows, exchange rate policies, inflation, public finance, monetary policy, competitiveness, military expenditures; agriculture, population, and the environment. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 429  Advanced Environmental & Energy Economics (3)
The course will examine the principles, policy instruments, and current practice of using economics to analyze various environmental and natural resource problems, especially the economics of energy. It will address the study of environmental protection, resource conservation, evaluation of environmental costs and benefits, and optimal management of energy resources. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 452  Econometrics (3)
Review of econometric statistics and statistical techniques; the application of statistical models to economic data; regression analysis and estimation of economic models; the question of violations of the basic assumptions of the regression model, dummy variables and analysis of variance; index numbers and time series analysis. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and MATH 201 and STAT 201.

ECON 470  Internship in Economics (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report or a summary of what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of economics and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

ECON 485  Seminar in Economics (3)
A seminar for seniors; majors conduct research projects on varying relevant economic issues; presentation of research approaches, subjects and results; a group project and an individual research project may be allowed. Topics and Instructor may vary. Senior class standing.

EDUCATION (EDUC)

EDUC 100  Essentials of Learning (1) [L]
The course consists of modules that direct students in a methodical way through a sequence of active learning strategies. Several self-discovery units will lead students through practical activities which
are designed to enhance their personal growth and development as active learners. Specifically, the
course work is designed to provide students with tools to be successful as life-long learners.

EDUC 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (ELEG)

ELEG 220  Electric Circuits  (4)
Introduction to the basic laws and techniques for electric circuits analysis, response of circuits with
resistors, independent sources, controlled sources, operational amplifiers; Transient analysis of basic
circuits with R, L, and C components. AC analysis and phasors; an introduction to Matlab. A lab
component is included in this course. Prerequisite: PHYS 116 and Corequisite: MATH 210.

ELEG 270  Electronics  (4)
Introduction to the basic electronic devices including diodes and transistors and their operating
principles. Analysis of electronic circuits operating under dc bias and switching conditions.
Applications of devices in digital electronic circuits. Prerequisite: ELEG 220.

ELEG 320  Signals & Systems  (3)
Signals (functions of one or more independent variables) and Systems (devices that perform
operations on signals) presents fundamental concepts that arise in a variety of fields. The ideas and
techniques associated with these concepts inform such diverse disciplines as biomedical engineering,
acoustics, communications, aeronautics and astronautics, circuit design, and the arts, humanities, and
social sciences. Topics include transforms (Z, Laplace, Fourier), frequency analysis, convolution,
FIR and IIR systems, stability, generalized functions, modulation (AM and FM), sampling, and
digital filtering. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CPEG 330.

ELEG 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor.
Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELEG 388  Independent Study  (1 - 4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELEG 389  Special Topics in Electrical Engineering  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELEG 470  Internship in Electrical Engineering  (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the
internship job added to his or her knowledge of Electrical Engineering and related fields. Students
are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of
Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

ENGLISH (ENGL)

ENGL 099  Fundamentals of Reading and Writing  (12)
This course focuses on introducing, developing, and refining reading and essay skills necessary for
success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the
workshop method, students will utilize college-level text material to analyze, evaluate, summarize,
paraphrase, and synthesize information and ideas taken from a variety of written and spoken sources in the creation of essays of 3-5 pages. In both in and out-of-class written and oral activates, the student is guided through methods of appropriately responding, extending and supporting, and expanding and challenging ideas contained within texts. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Successful completion of this course will prepare students for entry into English 101. Prerequisite: TOEFL 520 and ACCUPLACER (099A; Reading COMP 70-79.5/Write Placer 5; 099B: Reading Comp 60-69.5/Write Placer 4; 099C Reading Comp 0-59.5/Write Placer 3).

**ENGL 101** Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing (3) [E]
This course focuses on writing and reading for various academic and public purposes and audiences. Students will develop analytical, critical, and argumentative thinking, reading, and writing abilities, and will be introduced to research practices. Prerequisite: Score of 80 or higher on the Accuplacer reading exam and a score of 6 or higher on the Accuplacer essay exam OR a grade of C or better in ENGL 099 OR IENG 030/031.

**ENGL 102** Writing & Information Literacy (3) [E]
This course introduces students to the academic, intellectual, and public activities of research. Through a focus on research as a process of inquiry generated by particular purposes, audiences, and contexts, students will develop a more complex understanding of multiple research processes and genres. Students will formulate their own critical analysis of and response to a range of academic and public issues. Students will develop and conduct an extended research inquiry. The primary aim of this course is to develop students’ critical and information literacy. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 108** Public Speaking (3) [C]
This course focuses on the principles of public speaking in large and small group environments with emphasis on audience analysis, research and evidence, reasoning, rhetoric, organization and delivery. Through analyzing professional speeches and their effectiveness, the student practices the more common speech types: informative, persuasive, special occasion and impromptu.

**ENGL 201** World Literatures in Translation I (3) [H]
This course focuses on world literatures written in languages other than English from antiquity to the 15th century. The course may include works such as The Epic of Gilgamesh, Homer’s Odyssey, The Thousand and One Nights, or Murasaki Shikibu’s The Tale of Genji. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 203** World Literatures in Translation II (3) [H]
This course focuses on world literatures written in languages other than English from the 16th century to the present. The course may include works such as Cervantes’ Don Quixote, Cao Xueqin’s Dream of the Red Chamber, Tolstoy’s The Death of Ivan Ilyich, or Naguib Mahfouz’s Midaq Alley. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 207** Oratory and Rhetoric (3) [H]
A study of rhetoric from its European roots in the literatures of the classical world to its many variations over time and culture. Central to the course will be the role of rhetoric and oratory in determining the way in which discourse is constructed to achieve specific ends. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**ENGL 211** World Literatures in English I (3) [H]
This course will examine the body of literatures written in English, including and going beyond the British and American canons, in order to ground the study of these canons in the context of a world Anglophone literature. This course will begin with the Middle Ages and progress through the late 18th century, including early Anglophone writings from various regions of the world. This course often includes works such as Chaucer’s The Canterbury Tales, Milton’s Paradise Lost, and Swift’s Gulliver’s Travels. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 212  World Literature in English II  (3) [H]
This course will examine the body of literatures written in English, including and going beyond the British and American canons, in order to ground the study of these canons in the context of a world Anglophone literature. This course will cover material from the early 19th century to the current day, and include literary works such as Conrad’s Heart of Darkness, Achebe’s Things Fall Apart, and Joyce’s The Dubliners. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 300  History of English Language  (3) [H]
The structure of present day English is radically different from that of Old and Middle English. This course explores the stages through which the English language has evolved to reach its present form. This course will also examine the structure and social meanings of colonial varieties of English. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 301  Literature and Film  (3) [H]
This course will involve viewing a variety of films and critical responses to those films. Students will demonstrate in their own written and oral responses to film their ability to use effectively the critical language and methodology of professional film criticism in its varied aesthetic, historical and ideological forms. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 303  English Poetry and Prose: 1500-1660  (3) [H]
Examination of Renaissance poetry and prose, not including Shakespeare; Renaissance literature and its impact on the “modern world.” Review and evaluation of the works of Sidney, More, Bacon, Marlowe, Johnson, Donne, and Milton. Also includes selections from the King James Bible for students of literature. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 304  English Poetry and Prose: 1660-1800  (3) [H]
The English Enlightenment; the Restoration and the Age of Reason figures including Dryden, Swift, Pope and Johnson. The rise of technology and technological culture and the impact of science and scientific methodology on Enlightenment literature. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 305  Professional Writing and Communication  (3) [H]
This course explores professional approaches to communication in today’s global business environment. It also focuses on principles and practices needed for effective internal and external business communication (memos, letters, reports, proposals and presentations). Students learn to write successful business reports and communications. Also, students evaluate case studies in business and use appropriate style-guides to document sources. [Cross-listed with MGMT 305]. Prerequisite: ENGL 102.

ENGL 307  Shakespeare  (3) [H]
An introduction to Shakespeare: intensive study of selected comedies, tragedies, history plays, and Shakespeare’s poetry. Works are discussed in their socio-historical context. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 308  Early American Literature  (3) [H]
A historical study of American literary forms and intellectual life, writers and their contributions from the Seventeenth Century world of the Puritans to the work of the early Transcendentalists in the Nineteenth Century. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 309  Nineteenth Century British Literature  (3) [H]
This course will examine major British literary texts from the Romantic and Victorian eras, including poetry and prose by Wordsworth, Shelley, Byron, Coleridge, Keats, Mary Shelley, Wollstonecraft,

ENGL 310 Nineteenth Century American Literature (3) [H]
This course will examine major American literary texts written by American writers of the nineteenth century, including poetry and prose by Emerson, Poe, Dickinson, Thoreau, Stowe, Melville, Chopin, Whitman, Cooper, Douglass, Jacobs, Twain, Hawthorne, and other writers concerned with issues of gender, race, and social justice. The course presents the relationship between each author and his/her works and various historical and cultural developments, such as the Civil War and Abolition and Suffrage. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 311 English Novel (3) [H]
An examination of representative English novels from the beginning up to the Nineteenth Century. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 312 American Novel (3) [H]
An examination of representative American novels from the beginning up to the Nineteenth Century. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 314 Modernism/ Postmodernism (3) [H]
This course investigates the trends in the intellectual and aesthetic movements that inform twentieth century Western ideas about art. Rejecting many 19th century standards, modernist figures such as Woolf, Joyce, Stein, Eliot, Pound, Mallarme, Kafka and Stevens helped radically redefine literature and culture. Students will look at various modernist trends such as emphasis on impressionism and subjectivity, blurring of distinctions between genres, tendency toward fragmented forms, discontinuous narratives, etc., and will trace the continuation and/or rejection of these early twentieth century trends in postmodernism. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 315 Twentieth Century American Literature (3) [H]
Examines the major trends in 20th century U.S. Literature. Students may study artistic movements such as Naturalism, the Beats, the Harlem Renaissance, Lost Generation, and New Journalism, as well as literary responses to major historical events, such as the Great Depression, WW I and II, the Vietnam War, and major social movements of the second half of the century. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 319 Women and Literature (3) [H]
An examination of representations of women and womanhood over time and the way in which those representations are culturally constructed. The course will also offer an introduction to feminist theory and examine the resistant discourses of women writers. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 343 Poetry and Poetics (3) [H]
This course offers a comprehensive study of poetry as a genre and introduces the art of poetics. The course will explore various visual, rhythmic and performance aspects of poetry while covering a wide range of poets, styles, traditions, forms and subgenres. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 345 Creative Writing (3) [H]
The craft and practice of creative writing (short fiction and poetry) involving extensive writing throughout the semester. The course includes regular examination of professional models and the writing generated and revised by students. In addition, students will actively be involved in developing AUK’s Arts and Literary Journal. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 349  Literature in Translation (3) [H]
The course is an aesthetic and cultural evaluation of a specific non-English literature in translation (i.e., Arabic, French, German, Spanish, etc.). Poetry and fiction of non-English authors will be studied. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 355  Contemporary World Literature (3) [H]
An exploration of the ways contemporary literature responds to the complex reality of our world; modernist and postmodernist fiction from a variety of national literatures; examples from Robbe-Grillet, Lessing, Boll, Mann, Duras, Morrison, Walker, Kundera, Atwood, Munro, Coetzee, Achebe, Eco and Garcia Marquez. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 369  Short Course (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGL 375  Rhetorics of Cultural Dissonance (3) [H]
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through analyses of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with COMM 375].

ENGL 376  Language in the Arab World (3) [H], [K]
This course introduces students to the sociocultural, political, and educational dimensions of language in the Arab World. The course covers the historical and current sociopolitical contexts of Arabic in relation to French and Berber in countries such as Morocco and Algeria. It explores the widespread use of English in the Arab World and the consequences it might have on the Arabic language. The course will also study the official and non official use of languages of non-Arab immigrants in the Gulf. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 378  English and Globalization (3) [H]
This course explores social, political, linguistic and educational issues related to the spread of English in the world. In addition to colonialism, the course examines the role of globalization in the emergence of English as an international language. The course also focuses on the variation in the structure of different varieties of English. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 388  Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGL 389  Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 400  Seminar in British Authors (3)
An in-depth study of the work of a significant British writer, or a small group of British writers. It will include the writer's context, approach, and contributions to literature and society. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 401  Seminar in American Authors (3)
An in-depth study of work of a significant American author, or a small group of American writers. It will include the author's context, approach, and contributions to literature and society. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 402 History of Theater and Drama (3)
A comparative study of major works in theater and of theories of drama and performance from Ancient Greece and the Near East to the modern period. Special attention will be given to works representative to distinct periods and schools of theater and drama. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 403 Modern Drama (3)
This course extends the subject matter of ENGL 402 into the 20th century by focusing both on major dramatists but also tracing the development of national and regional dramas. Special attention will be paid to transformations of classical conventions of character, plot and audience as well as a broadening of subject matter and use of a variety of vernaculars. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 405 Postcolonial Literature (3)
In this course students will read and discuss novels, short stories, poetry, and essays from former British colonies in Asia, Africa, and the Caribbean, as well as from the postcolonial Diasporas. Emphasis will be placed on the common experience of a postcolonial condition across various regions, with one of the primary themes being “Orientalism” or the image of the West in representative texts. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 406 Ethnic American Literature (3)
This course emphasizes the critical study of literature written by diverse ethnic American authors from colonial to contemporary times. It includes works by African-, Arab-, Asian-, European-, Hispanic-, and Native Americans. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 415 Literary Theory and Criticism (3)
An introduction to central issues in Literary Criticism; the concept of literature, the relationship of literature to criticism, and the establishment of literary canons; key schools of criticism, including formalism, structuralism, post, post-structuralism, deconstruction and reception theory, and post-colonialism and their respective historical contexts; required of Literature Majors. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 470 Internship in English Language and Literature (1 - 6)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of English Language and Literature. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

ENGL 485 Senior Thesis (3)
English Majors apply their writing abilities, research skills, and knowledge in an independent study project. Students who select this course may have “Honor Thesis” reflected on their transcripts upon successful completion and defense of their thesis. Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor.

ENGINEERING (ENGR)

ENGR 200 Engineering Design (3)
An overview of engineering as a profession, ethics in engineering, team work, reporting, engineering graphics and communication skills for an engineer, reverse engineering, design and build a project, engineering modeling, cost-benefit tradeoffs, product design and performance, business and career planning, and professional practice.
ENGR 330  Engineering Economics  (3)
Provides knowledge of economic consequences of engineering decision processes, and methods for evaluation of engineering design alternatives in terms of costs and benefits. Topics include time equivalence of money, annual cost method, present worth method, rate of return method, depreciation, benefit/cost, break-even analysis, income taxes, equipment replacement, and risk analysis. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

ENGR 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGR 388  Independent Study  (1 - 4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGR 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP STUDIES (ENTR)

ENTR 201  Principles of Entrepreneurship  (3)
The philosophy, motivation and characteristics of entrepreneurship. Social, psychological, economic, and business factors in the success and failure of entrepreneurship; the entrepreneur; identifying and evaluating entrepreneurial opportunities; planning and developing a new business venture; managing the new venture; applications to creation and management of stand-alone ventures and those developed within corporations. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

ENTR 301  Intermediate Entrepreneurship  (3)
Study of the nature and special conditions related to proprietorships, partnerships and small business enterprises. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENTR 201.

ENTR 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENTR 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 305 or MGMT 305.

ENTR 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENTR 470  Internship in Entrepreneurship  (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of entrepreneurship and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any major and 6 credit hours overall. Senior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: ENTR 201 and a Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (ENVS)

ENVS 215  Environmental Data Analysis  (3) [S]
This course will introduce students to statistics, data analysis, and probability to be able to evaluate and interpret environmental data. Topics will include: Statistics and data analysis; Frequency tables, bar charts, mean, standard deviation, and skewness; Linear regression; and Probability. Prerequisite: MATH 095.

ENVS 220  Energy and the Environment  (3) [S]
Study of key physics principles as related to environmental issues, including: Energy forms; Energy recourses and conversions; past and present patterns of energy use; projection of future demand and supplies of energy; role and method of physics in fostering rational evaluations of environmental problems and in searching for potential solutions; resources and technologies of future energy alternatives. Prerequisite: PHYS 101 or PHYS 105.

ENVS 230  Environmental Geology  (3) [P]
Fundamental earth science concepts are used to assess the impact of increasing global population and development on earth's natural resources and also examine how natural processes affect human activities. Topics include volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, flooding, tsunamis, soil erosion, landslides, stream flooding, and rock-falls.

ENVS 305  Environmental Health  (3) [P]
An overview of environmental issues affecting human health and survival. Students will be introduced to biological and chemical toxins in the general environment, environmental epidemiology, and relevant environmental regulations. Attention will be paid to environmental issues at home, in work settings, the community, and in the global context. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 105.

ENVS 310  Environmental Ethics  (3) [S]
This course examines normative issues in the study of the environment. Students will learn basic ethical concepts and theories and how to apply them to specific environmental concerns. Students will be asked to develop arguments to defend their own respective views regarding the environment and to develop viewpoints reflecting thoughtful and scholarly consideration of human duties, both individual and social, to the environment. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with PHIL 310].

ENVS 320  Global Environmental Policy  (3) [S]
A course that seeks to provide a broad overview of the key concepts, actors, and issues related to global environmental policy. This course outlines the evolution of environmental policy in facing global environmental challenges and how such policies have become inherently intertwined with government policy and business practice. Junior or Senior class standing.

ENVS 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENVS 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENVS 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
# FINANCE (FINC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 207</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 332</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 341</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 343</td>
<td>Financial Services Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 345</td>
<td>Investment and Securities Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 355</td>
<td>Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 365</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>1 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 413</td>
<td>Finance Capstone: International Finance, Financial Markets and Institutions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a course in personal investing for non-finance majors. This course will not count for credit towards a major in finance. It will cover money markets, mutual funds, and diversification.

FINC 332 Financial Management

Financial statement analysis, pro forma financial statements, time value of money, discounted cash flow, stock and bond valuation, net present value. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MATH 103 or MATH 110 or MATH 201, and ENGL 102 and ACCT 201.

FINC 341 Corporate Finance

Capital asset pricing model, cost of capital, capital structure and dividend policy. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 205 and FINC 332.

FINC 343 Financial Services Management

The course will focus on operations in financial services management including applications of competitive strategies and explorations of opportunities in various financial service sectors including banking, insurance, and personal finance planning. The course will also examine this sector in the context of the Kuwait financial services companies. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: FINC 332.

FINC 345 Investment and Securities Analysis

This course will focus on the financial theories and empirical evidence useful for investment decisions based on risk and returns. It covers optimal portfolio choice, asset pricing models, fixed-income securities, funds performance measurement, and a brief introduction to behavioral finance which studies how investor psychology may affect their investment decisions and asset prices in the market. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: FINC 332.

FINC 355 Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf

Organization of short-term money markets and long-term capital markets and institutions; investment instruments; investment constraints; resulting portfolios. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: FINC 332.

FINC 365 International Finance

Foreign Affairs, global capital markets, and international corporate finance. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: FINC 341.

FINC 369 Short Course

Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FINC 388 Independent Study

Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FINC 389 Special Topics

An analysis of contemporary issues in Finance. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FINC 413 Finance Capstone: International Finance, Financial Markets and Institutions

A capstone course designed for a student's last semester in the university which may include analyses of cases, more in-depth study of specialized topics, current events in finance, financial analysis, and/or financial institutions. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: FINC 345 and FINC 355.
FINC 445  Portfolio Management  (3)
This course develops modern portfolio theory and applies it to pricing both individual assets and portfolios of assets. Topics include the Markowitz portfolio selection model, the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing theory, options, futures, bonds, portfolio performance measurement, and issues of market efficiency. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: FINC 332 and FINC 341 and FINC 345.

FINC 470  Internship in Finance  (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of finance and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

FRENCH (FRNC)

FRNC 101  Introduction to French I  (3) [H]
The objective of this course is to provide students with necessary skills and confidence to cope with everyday situations. The focus will be both on oral and written communication. Through extensive use of audio material, the course provides training and practice in all the language skills, with an initial emphasis on listening and speaking. The class is conducted almost entirely in French.

FRNC 102  Introduction to French II  (3) [H]
This course continues to reinforce communication skills with more emphasis placed on reading and writing texts. It will develop the ability to communicate with accurate pronunciation and intonation. Students will be exposed to French culture with the use of video and other authentic material. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: FRNC 101 or Permission of Instructor.

FRNC 201  Intermediate French  (3) [H]
This course focuses on active communication skills, while working on spontaneous conversations related to daily-life topics. More emphasis is placed on writing and using a variety of formats with increasing control of grammar. Students will perfect their knowledge of French society through reading newspaper articles and literary texts. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: FRNC 102 or Permission of Instructor.

FRNC 333  Language and Civilization  (3) [H]
An advanced language course that improves student’s oral, reading, and writing skills through an examination of French society. Themes covered include family, education, arts, gastronomy, politics, and immigration. Class discussions will be based on literary readings, articles from French newspapers internet materials, songs, a selection of French films, and field trips. Sophomore class standing and Permission of Instructor.

FRNC 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FRNC 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FRNC 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
FRNC 399  French Study Abroad  (1 - 3)
Intensive French language course designed to increase proficiency in language skills and provide cultural awareness. Schedule varies each semester. Sophomore class standing and Permission of Instructor.

GRAPHIC DESIGN (GDES)

GDES 102  Creative Visualization  (3)
This introductory studio course teaches students the creative skills they need to visually communicate ideas. Students will learn how to deal with spatial relationships between images and words, unlock and decode ideas, as well as how to research, brainstorm, edit and enhance their creative thoughts.

GDES 110  Digital Foundations  (3)
This course introduces students to fundamental principles and applications of design, emphasizing critical and cultural awareness of design issues and developing of technical skills. The notion of creative problem solving is particularly emphasized. Students develop expertise in major industry standard software packages. This course lays the foundation for further study of design. [Cross-listed with COMM 110]. A lab fee may be required.

GDES 115  Color Theory  (3)
This is an introductory studio course devoted to the development of the perception of color and its use as a tool for artists and designers. The exercises test the appearance of color relationships in complex structures, dealing with meaning and examining the appropriate use of color in the context of design problems. [Cross-listed with ART 115].

GDES 204  Digital Photography  (3)
This course provides an introduction to digital photography and digital camera operations, covering lighting, composition, exposure and the fundamentals of traditional photographic concepts. Students will use digital cameras to take photos that meet the requirements of a series of assignments designed to develop specific skills, and stimulate the students’ creative capacities for personal expression, communication and self-understanding. Prerequisite or Corequisite: GDES 110 or COMM 110.

GDES 208  Film Production I  (3)
Introduces students to basics of cinematic storytelling through narrative genres and documentaries. Examines the basics of script-writing, directing, cinematography, and editing. Develops skills in all areas of the craft, and explores both the creative and the technical aspects of production. Includes a short project. Familiarizes students with the nature of filmmaking through lectures and working experiments with traditional narrative filmmaking, documentary, and new media.[Cross-listed with COMM 208].

GDES 220  Graphic Design I  (3)
An introductory course to the field of graphic design and visual problem solving. Students will learn basic design principles and elements of design, composition, form, typography, and the historical context is introduced in this course. Provides practical experience in essential studio processes and procedures, critiques, and group discussions. Prerequisites or Corequisite: ART 115 or GDES 115, GDES 110 or COMM 110, GDES 102 and ART 121.

GDES 221  Typography I  (3)
An introduction to typography as both language and tool, one through which a graphic designer can communicate visual hierarchy, verbal information, form, and meaning. This course explores type design, the study of letterforms, an introduction to the historical and modern development of the alphabet, and the study of grid structures. Prerequisite: ART 101 and ART 121, and GDES 110 or COMM 110, and GDES 102. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ART 115 or GDES 115.
GDES 242  Digital Imaging I  (3)
This course introduces digital manipulation and enhancement of photographic images. Students learn to retouch and enhance digital inputs to create high-quality digital photographic outputs for use in print creation and screen presentations. Prerequisite: GDES 110 or COMM 110, GDES 220 and GDES 221. A lab fee may be required.

GDES 315  History of Design  (3)
This course provides an introduction to the history of modern and postmodern design. This course will explore relationships among various design disciplines as well as dialogue between design history and design theory. Prerequisite: ART 215.

GDES 320  Graphic Design II  (3)
This intermediate studio course is a comprehensive study of graphic design through the integration of typography and imagery; from topic selection to research; and from concept building to the visualization of content. Students will enhance layout skills, and work with alternative materials. Class time will be devoted to lectures, projects and critiques will be developed. Prerequisite: GDES 220 and GDES 221.

GDES 321  Typography II  (3)
This course further explores the sequence of type-oriented assignments and projects; students explore a variety of advanced functional and formal typographic issues. Perceptual, emotional and stylistic considerations of typographic usages are also covered. This is a studio course. Prerequisite: GDES 221.

GDES 330  Print Production  (3)
This course explores the various printing technologies currently available for graphic designers, with an emphasis on the Off-Set printing process. Pre-press, printing, post-production, and all the supporting services offered by printing houses, will be thoroughly investigated throughout this course. Prerequisite: GDES 242 and GDES 320.

GDES 337  Environmental Design  (3)
A studio course that explores wayfinding, storytelling, exhibit and information design in built and natural environments. Students will learn how to use the blend of two and three-dimensional design to move people and/or vehicles through spaces. Projects may include the study of zoos, museums, sport complexes, hospitals, or airports. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 320.

GDES 342  Digital Imaging II  (3)
Inspiration and storyboard are challenged to push the envelope of the traditional parameters expected during Image Production. The students blend different styles to produce aesthetically sound pieces. Different Image tracks may be chosen to focus on for the majority of the semester. Prerequisite: GDES 242. A lab fee may be required.

GDES 351  Web Design  (3)
This course explores the process of designing and building web sites, as well as creating graphics, animations and rich content for the web. It also incorporates lectures relating to Internet issues and the different web-based media forms being utilized. Prerequisite: GDES 242 or Permission of Instructor.

GDES 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

GDES 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
GDES 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

GDES 404  Professional Practice  (3)
The course is designed to prepare students for professional practice in graphic design. It is a guide to business aspects of design including best practices in business processes, self-promotion, negotiation and pricing, ethical standards and the designer's responsibility of practice. Senior class standing.

GDES 420  Graphic Design III  (3)
This advanced course further investigates system design, research analysis and development of a brand. Students will work in a collaborative environment, in an intense investigation of visual communication, critique session, group discussions, presentations and field trips. This is a studio course. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 320.

GDES 421  Typography III  (3)
This advanced course further investigates typographic form, history, hierarchy, context and sequence of information using image and type relationships. Lectures, critiques and individual in-class expirations are used to further these ideas. This is a studio course. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 321.

GDES 452  3D Modeling and Animation  (3)
This course will introduce principles and techniques used for creating three-dimensional content in virtual space. Students will learn principles of model creation, texture manipulation, scene rendering and animation to enable them to conceptualize and produce meaningful and artistic visualizations. The class will also explore the implications of the work produced as students engage in mutual critique. Junior class standing. A lab fee may be required.

GDES 453  Motion Graphics  (3)
In this advanced level course, students experiment their learning outcomes on form and content through manipulation of movement, time, sequence and sounds. Students will learn and create visual effects, wide range of application in broadcast, film and video based communication. This is a studio course. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 242.

GDES 470  Internship in Graphic Design  (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of Graphic Design. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

GDES 490  Capstone  (3)
The Capstone course is designed to teach GDES students how to visualize the complex intersection between personal voice, conceptual understanding, and the use of research for a graphic design exhibition. The course is largely self-directed and students are expected to select and investigate a topic using design as a means to present their findings. Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

HEALTH AND FITNESS (HFIT)

HFIT 101  Introduction to Health and Wellness  (1) [F]
An introduction to the physiological, social, and psychological factors in life-long health and fitness; self-responsibility for total wellness. Introduction to wellness concerns such issues as disease prevention, stress management and behavioral and mental health. Occasional.
HFIT 103  Nutrition and Health  (3) [F]
An analysis of the role and value of nutrition in maintaining health, mental health, and physical fitness; diet and nutrition; special needs of overweight and underweight individuals; food mythologies.

HFIT 110  Physical Activity  (1) [F]
This course offers students an opportunity to participate in physical activities/sports such as aerobics, yoga, basketball, soccer, volleyball or other physical activities. Occasional.

HISTORY (HIST)

HIST 105  World History Since 1900  (3) [S]
May include but not limited to the following interpretations for understanding the modern world: Late Nineteenth Century political and economic history; the history of world warfare and revolution; the history of women; global society during the Cold War; de-colonization and history “from below”; and the oral history of the recent past.

HIST 110  Twentieth Century Middle East  (3) [S]
The course concentrates on ideologies and practices of colonial control, on local resistance and collaboration as defined by the emergence of new social classes and political movements, and on the definition of state and nation-building in the post colonial era. Topics include the 1950s, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the Iranian Revolution, and the Gulf Wars.

HIST 201  History and Politics of Kuwait  (3) [S]
An introduction to the contemporary political, economic and social history of Kuwait.

HIST 202  History and Politics of the Iranian World  (3) [S]
The course attempts to review the historical and political development of the Iranian world since the advent of Islam in the 7th century. The core concentration of the course is on the emergence of modern Iran as a national state; and how she embraced Shi‘ism as the state religion in the 16th century, thus setting herself apart from the majority of the Islamic world.

HIST 221  Survey of Gulf History  (3) [S]
A historical understanding of the Arab Gulf, it examines key issues in the politics and society of the region before the discovery of oil and focuses on different processes of state formation. It is designed to highlight the multi-faceted nature of Gulf politics, and to provide a continuity / change perspective on themes of regional unity versus political fragmentation.

HIST 289  Topics in World History  (3) [S]
The rise and development of the modern world from various eighteenth and nineteenth century perspectives, including that of the French Revolution in the West, independence in the Americas, colonialism in Africa and India, the decay of the Ottoman Empire in the Near East, and the Opium War in China. Sophomore class standing.

HIST 303  Ancient History  (3) [S]
Comparative examination of the rise and fall, social, political, and cultural influence of Greek and Hellenistic, Indian, Classical Roman, Han, and pre-Colombian American civilizations. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200 - level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 305  History of Islamic World: 1622-1800  (3) [S]
Survey of Islamic history from the time of the Prophet Mohammad to 1800. Includes political, social and intellectual history. An introduction to the fundamental doctrines of Islam; Islamic
AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT

institutions; classical and medieval Arab-Islamic history; major themes and disciplines that have informed the writing of Arab-Islamic history and their relation to Islamic law, theology, politics, ethics and science; selections from important and influential historians and historiographers. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 307 Arab History in the Late Ottoman Period: 1800-1922 (3) [S]
History of the Arab World in the late Ottoman period until the Great Arab Revolt. Includes European intervention in Arab domains of the Ottoman Empire. Major doctrines and ideologies of modern Islamic and Arab thought are outlined; intellectual history of Arab-Islamic writers; writings on history, Islam, Arabism and Arab nationalism of well-known historians and intellectuals that have contributed and shaped modern Islamic and Arab thought are required reading. Transformation of Arab societies as a result of integration into European capitalism. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 311 Ottoman History (3) [S]
Survey of Ottoman History with emphasis on the Nineteenth and early Twentieth Centuries. European imperialism and Ottoman responses to European encroachment and intervention; Ottoman Reforms; Ottoman and Turkish nationalism. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 317 Topics in English/British History (3) [S]
Exploration of the history of England and Britain: Parliament, Common Law, the civil war, the question of kingship, the conflict of church and state; the Industrial Revolution, the growth of the British Empire (excluding India and the Middle East); 20th century conflicts; constitutional monarchy; globalization; and the creation of the United Kingdom. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 333 Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf (3) [S]
The development of Kuwait, including independence and contemporary political, economic, and social history. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 369 Short Course (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HIST 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HIST 389 Special Topics (3)
Sophomore, Junior and Senior class standing. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HIST 401 Economic History: Twentieth Century (3)
Historical investigation of economic development. Comparison of European and the Third World development. Junior class standing. Prerequisites: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

HIST 421 Intellectual History (3)
Survey of Western and non-Western intellectual History in the context of social, economic
and political change; major intellectual movements in the modern times. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: Any 100 or 200-level HIST course, or AMST 121 or INST 204 or 205.

**HIST 430  Oral History**  (3)
A history seminar that critically examines current issues via the method of oral history. Additionally, this seminar will enable students to apply methods of research and analysis from various university programs as they prepare for and analyze interviews. The course will involve participation in at least two oral history projects over the course of the semester. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or any HIST 100 or 200 level course or AMST 121 or INST 204 or INST 205. [Cross-listed with COMM 430].

**INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)**

**INST 101  Introduction to International Studies**  (3) [S]
The role of the sovereign state in a complex and interdependent state system; introduction to global political economy; labor migrations; internationalization of communication; international environmental issues; monetary, financial and energy issues; patterns of conflict and cooperation; international and regional state organizations; and non-state political and social movements.

**INST 204  Survey of European Political History**  (3) [S]
Examination of the major political, economic, and social themes of western civilization. Topics include the rise of civilization in the Near East, ancient Greece and Rome, the rise of Christianity, the impact of the Germanic invasions, the rise of Islam, Europe in the High Middle Ages, the Renaissance / Reformation, the birth of diplomacy, the wars of religion, the rise of independent states and overseas expansion.

**INST 205  Modern Europe**  (3) [S]
The political, economic, and social development of Europe from the Peace of Westphalia to the twentieth century. Topics include the rise of absolutism, the Enlightenment and democratic revolutions, industrialization, the emergence of liberalism, capitalism, socialism, the two world wars, and the Cold War.

**INST 210  Methods of Research in International Studies**  (3) [S]
Introduction to scientific method, data gathering, research design, statistical analysis, and computer applications for international relations and comparative studies research. Develops analytical skills that students need as active consumers of research findings. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 202. [Cross listed with PLSC 210].

**INST 309  Dynamics of Globalization**  (3) [S]
Causes and consequences of contemporary global transformations. Is globalization today unique, or part of a recurring pattern in world politics? Analysis of the opportunities and vulnerabilities created by globalization, and of the politics of anti-globalization movements. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.

**INST 310  Twentieth Century Arab Middle East**  (3) [S]
Contemporary Arab history and politics including European colonialism, struggles for independence, Zionism and the colonization of Palestine, Arab nationalism, Arab socialism, the rise of oil revenues, the rise of political Islam, and current conflicts in the region. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**INST 319  The British Empire**  (3) [S]
The rise, structure, and dynamics of the British Empire with special emphasis on its policies, actions, and impact on India, the Arabian Peninsula, and the rest of the Middle East. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST 339</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 341</td>
<td>Public International Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 342</td>
<td>International Human Rights</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 343</td>
<td>Terrorism and International Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 345</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 386</td>
<td>Prospectives on US Foreign Policy in the Middle East (Soliya Connect Program)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sophomore, Junior or Senior class standing. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 400</td>
<td>Colonialism</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INST 405 Comparative Economic and Political Systems (3)
A theoretical and historical evaluation of different economic and political systems, planning strategies, and their effects on economic growth, democracy, equity, and effectiveness. The course examines the historical experience of political and economic institutional arrangements in formerly socialist societies, European countries, and nation-states in the Middle East. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

INST 412 Sustainable Development (3)
The problem of sustainable development. A survey of development models and practices; assessment of development practices in the Third World in the last three decades; new theories for sustainability of social, economic, and political development. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101 and ECON 409.

INST 470 Internship in International Studies (1 - 3)
An Internship experience to apply the knowledge acquired in the International Studies Program. A maximum of three (3) internship credit hours can be applied to the INST degree program. Permission of Instructor required.

INST 485 Senior Seminar in Conflict Resolution (3)
A senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of Conflict Resolution. Senior class standing. Only declared Majors in the International Studies program may take this course.

INST 486 Senior Seminar in International Law and Organizations (3)
A senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of International Law and Organizations. Senior class standing. Only declared Majors in the International Studies program may take this course.

INST 487 Senior Seminar in International Political Economy (3)
A senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of International Political Economy. Senior class standing. Only declared Majors in the International Studies program may take this course.

MATHEMATICS (MATH)

MATH 095 Preparatory Mathematics (3)
This course is given at the elementary level. It is designed to strengthen a student's existing skills in elementary Algebra and Geometry and to prepare students to study College Algebra, Finite Mathematics, Introduction to Modern Mathematics, Mathematics for Business, and Statistics.

MATH 100 College Algebra (3) [M]
Intermediate Algebra, review of polynomials and rational expressions, equations and inequalities, graphs, functions and their properties, polynomial (piecewise defined), and exponential and logarithmic functions. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

MATH 101 Finite Mathematics (3) [M]
Review of Algebra, sets, linear equations and nonlinear equations and inequalities, interest, systems of linear equations, functions, graphs and elementary data analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

MATH 102 Intro to Modern Mathematics (3) [M]
A brief survey of several branches of mathematics that have arisen during the past 150 years. Topics are examined so their influence on modern life can be appreciated. They include the mathematics
of voting, sharing and apportionment, graph theory, networks and fractal geometry. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

MATH 103 Mathematics for Business (3) [M]
Sets, relations, functions, maxima and minima, sequences, power series; analytical geometry; conics; exponential, logarithmic, and inverse functions; rate of change, the derivative and applications, Taylor approximation, matrix Algebra, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

MATH 110 Pre-Calculus (3) [M]
Polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions and inverses, sequences, series, systems of linear and nonlinear equations and inequalities, complex numbers, vectors, binomial theorem, mathematical induction, conics, and the use of technology for problem solving. Prerequisite: MATH 100 or by Placement Test.

MATH 201 Calculus I (3) [M]
Functions, limits and continuity, derivatives and applications, Riemann Sums, integration, transcendental functions, and introduction to the use of the computer algebra system Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 110 or by Placement Test.

MATH 203 Calculus II (3) [M]
Fundamental integration techniques, numerical integration, applications of integration, improper integrals, differential equations, infinite series, Taylor series, polar and parametric equations, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, and the use of computer package Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 201.

MATH 205 Linear Algebra (3) [M]
This is a first course in linear algebra. It is important to Calculus (MATH 206), engineering, and computer science. Topics include systems of linear equations, matrices, Gauss-Jordan elimination, determinants, vectors in two, three, and “n” dimensions, vector spaces, eigenvectors and eigenvalues, linear transformations, inner product spaces, complex vector spaces, and applications to various fields. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

MATH 206 Calculus III (3) [M]
Extends the methods of Calculus 201 and 203 to the representation and study of functions of several variables. Topics include Fourier series, parametric equations, polar coordinates, surfaces in space, quadric surfaces, functions of several variables, limits, continuity, partial derivatives, the chain rules, gradients, directional derivatives, total derivatives, Lagrange multipliers, double integrals, Fubini’s Theorem, triple integrals, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, vector fields, line integrals, Green’s Theorem, curl, divergence, and surface integrals. Prerequisite: MATH 203 and MATH 205.

MATH 210 Differential Equations (3) [M]
Differential equations of first order, applications, singular solutions, linear equations with constant coefficients, miscellaneous methods for equations of higher order, solution in series, total differential equations, qualitative methods, and the use of the computer package Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics (3) [M]
Logic of compound and quantified statements, elementary number theory, methods of proof, sequences, mathematical induction, set theory, functions, relations, graphs, and trees. Prerequisite: MATH 110.

MATH 325 Numerical Computing (3)
Introduction to numerical algorithms, root finding, Approximation of functions, collocation,
numerical integration and differentiation. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MATH 203 and CSIS 120.

MATH 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MATH 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MANAGEMENT (MGMT)

MGMT 201 Principles of Management (3)
Surveys of current management theories, research, and practice. Course content is a synthesis of behavioral sciences concepts that provide the basic framework for the practice of management. Topics include organizational goals and responsibilities, organizational control, decision making theory, planning, leadership, motivation, small group behavior, conflict and organizational development and change. Prerequisite: ENGL 102.

MGMT 205 Human Resources Administration & Development (3)
This course examines theories and practices of human resources management in local, regional, and global contexts. The course focuses on key aspects of human resources, planning, and their implications on public policy. It also studies major models that shape human resources development. [Cross-listed with PLSC 205].

MGMT 210 Research Methods for Business (3)
This course explains and describes the different aspects and stages of conducting business research. It presents the various analytical frameworks and methodological tools used for this purpose with emphasis on empirical approach, data collection, and analysis. Prerequisite: STAT 201.

MGMT 301 Change Management (3)
This course aims at offering students the knowledge and skills they will need to face the challenges of organizational change. It investigates the change capabilities of organizations, the reasons people may resist change, and introduces models of the change process and how it could be managed effectively. The course focuses on specific concepts, theories and tools of change management and identifies common mistakes, and reasons why change initiatives fail, as well as the factors underlying the successful management of change projects. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

MGMT 303 Management and Leadership Development (3)
Develops the management leadership and organization perspectives essential to the success of small to large businesses and individual managers. Development of management and organization leadership, creativity and innovation are stressed. Enhancing the manager’s communication and negotiation skills is a critical dimension to developing effective managers. Developing an understanding of management philosophy and values and their practical impacts on managing a business is stressed. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

MGMT 305 Professional Writing and Communication (3)
This course explores professional approaches to communication in today’s global business environment. It also focuses on principles and practices needed for effective internal and external business communication (memos, letters, reports, proposals and presentations). Students learn to write successful business reports and communications. Also, students evaluate case studies in
business and use appropriate style-guides to document sources. [Cross-listed with ENGL 305]. Prerequisite: ENGL 102.

**MGMT 315** Decision Making in Management (3)
The study of individual and group decision making in the organization. The process of arriving at a judgment based upon the feedback of multiple individuals and teams. Includes the use of decision making models and matrixes. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 321** International Business Management (3)
This course examines worldwide integration of economic, political, and socio-cultural aspects of business in order to explore and understand the impact of globalization on countries, organizations, and individuals. Students develop a world-view of the global marketplace. They learn how knowledge and understanding of the global environment affect business functions. Special consideration is given to key issues in ethics & social responsibility, global trade and investment organizations, and technology. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 333** Organizational Behavior (3)
This course studies human capital management. The course offers a synthesis of behavioral science theories providing a broad framework for understanding the motivation, planning, and control of business’ most important assets. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201. [Cross-listed with PLSC 333].

**MGMT 343** Quantitative Research Methods for Business (3)
Introduction to the scientific method, research design, data gathering, statistical analysis of data; computer applications for business issues; student develops the skills for becoming an active and informed consumer of research methodology and findings. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MATH 103 or MATH 110, and STAT 201.

**MGMT 345** Business Operations (3)
Concepts and analytic tools for successful management of production of goods and services: from input of resources to finished goods and services; managing the production process, order fulfillment, inventory, and delivery. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 350** Organizational Communication and Leadership (3)
Teaches students the role of communication in creating a productive organizational environment in terms of interpersonal and group behavior. Reviews the theory and practice of team building, conflict resolution and problem solving and explores how communication and organizational cultures relate to each other. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 325 or MGMT 201. [Cross-listed with COMM 350].

**MGMT 369** Short Course (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**MGMT 388** Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**MGMT 389** Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**MGMT 413** Strategic Management (3)
This is a capstone course in the B.B.A. program and is required of all seniors. The course integrates
subject matter from the business core courses and other disciplines. This course focuses on integrated approaches to medium and long-term organizational challenges in a dynamic environment. Students develop skills in, and appreciation of, the role of all managers in the formulation and implementation of organizational strategies. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

MGMT 470 Internship in Management (1 - 6)
An Internship experience with the requirement that students keep a journal and write a report summarizing what the internship job added to their knowledge of management and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any major and 6 credits overall. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

MGMT 485 Senior Seminar In Management (3)
This is a seminar for seniors where students conduct research projects on varying relevant and cutting edge managerial issues; presentation of research approaches, subject and results; a group project and an individual research project may be allowed. Instructor may vary and topics in theory and practice. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

MARKETING (MRKT)

MRKT 200 Principles of Marketing (3)
Introduction to marketing decision making in business and nonprofit organizations. Particular attention is devoted to analysis of customer needs; segmenting markets; and developing product, promotion, pricing and distribution strategies. Relationships between consumers, business and government are explored. Prerequisite: ECON 101 or ECON 200 or ECON 201.

MRKT 309 Principles of E-Commerce (3)
Internet marketing; decision making regarding promotion, pricing and distribution strategies via the Internet; product development and e-marketing; electronic markets; Internet purchasing behavior; Internet and e-mail advertising; Web sponsorships; Internet marketing ethics. Case studies of U.S. and Kuwaiti companies that have active Internet presence. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 329 International Marketing (3)
Examines theories, practices, and contemporary issues related to global marketing management and the international marketing environment. The course discusses strategic decisions related to international product and policies and examines ethical issues, global marketing organizations, and multi-national economic integration. Applications of global marketing strategies will be discussed through case analysis. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 349 Consumer Behavior (3)
The course examines the patterns and factors influencing the consumer and organizational behavior. The course material also includes concepts and findings from behavioral sciences. Analysis includes an integrated model of consumer behavior and the elements that influence the decision-making process. Consumer behavior in global markets is also emphasized. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 355 Promotion and Advertising (3)
Development of a promotional and advertising campaign for clients; formulation of advertising strategy, targeted audiences and consumer; multimedia campaign planning, campaign execution, and campaign evaluation. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>(1 - 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>(1 - 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applies the scientific investigation in solving marketing problems. Topics include problem/opportunity formulation, determination of objectives, creation of research design, selection of data collection method, data analysis, interpretation of results, report production, and follow-up activities. There is a focus on strategic implications of marketing research and real-life applications through case analysis. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: STAT 201 and MRKT 200.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 413</td>
<td>Marketing Capstone: Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methodology of planning and development strategy for marketing consumer products and services; launching a new product or service; interfacing with sales forecasting, test marketing, marketing research, segmentation, positioning, analysis of the competition, research and development and profit. Case studies used. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 415</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analyzes the various factors involved in designing and managing channels of distribution. The role of various channel members and their behavior, conflicts, cooperation, and motivation will be examined along with marketing logistics such as the impact of distribution policies on costs and customer service. Models and quantitative methods are utilized. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 470</td>
<td>Internship in Marketing</td>
<td>(1 - 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of marketing and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any major and 6 credits overall. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC (MUSC)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 101</td>
<td>Music Appreciation</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronological study of music styles of the western world, including an introduction to music elements and a review of the lives and works of famous composers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to various music cultures through musical, social, and aesthetic approaches. The cultures featured can vary from semester to semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 110</td>
<td>Applied Lessons I</td>
<td>(1 - 2) [H]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private intensive instrument or voice instruction. May be repeated for 8 total earned credits. Permission of Instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 160</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students sing and/or perform musical instruments in a group setting. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSC 165  
**Percussion Ensemble**  
(3) [H]  
An introductory performing percussion ensemble class. Students work on technical and reading skills while rehearsing beginning level repertoire and acquiring crucial experience in the rehearsal/performance processes. The course will culminate with an end-of-semester performance. Permission of Instructor required.

MUSC 215  
**Guitar Class**  
(3) [H]  
Development of basic guitar skills, including sight-reading and accompanying. It is recommended that MUSC 220 be taken before or concurrently with MUSC 215.

MUSC 216  
**Piano Class**  
(2) [H]  
A complete orientation to the keyboard for beginning pianists. Students are introduced to proper performance technique, etudes and scales, grand staff reading, sight reading, harmonization, solos and duets, and key signatures. It is recommended that MUSC 220 be taken before or concurrently with MUSC 216.

MUSC 220  
**Music Theory I**  
(3) [H]  
Skill development in the foundations of music. Students learn to read and write music notation, sing from musical scores, and analyze chords, melody, rhythm, and musical form.

MUSC 230  
**Music Theory II**  
(3) [H]  
This course is a continuation of MUSC 220 (Music Theory I). Students gain further understanding of how music is constructed through intermediate analysis of chords, melody, rhythm, musical form, and an examination of analytical techniques. Music Theory II is designed to help students acquire the knowledge and discipline necessary for success as a musician. Prerequisite: MUSC 220 with a grade of C or higher or Permission of Instructor.

MUSC 310  
**Applied Lessons II**  
(1 - 2) [H]  
Advanced private intensive instrument or voice instruction for students with established performance ability. May be repeated for 8 total earned credits. Permission of Instructor.

MUSC 369  
**Short Course**  
(1 - 3)  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MUSC 370  
**Music of the Arabian Peninsula**  
(3) [H], [K]  
Examination of music and poetic genres of Kuwait and regions of the Arabian Peninsula including structural analysis and study of the context in which creative forms exist. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with SBSA 370].

MUSC 388  
**Independent Study**  
(1 - 3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MUSC 389  
**Special Topics**  
(3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MUSC 399  
**Music and Culture Study Abroad**  
(1 - 3)  
Introduces students to the dynamics of traditional cultures through ethno musicological research and observance of live music, dance, and dramatic performances. The close interaction with other cultures enables students to better appreciate societies and sensibilities that may be different from their own. Schedule can vary each semester. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
## NATURAL SCIENCES (NSCI)

**NSCI 100  Natural Sciences Lecture**  (3) [P]  
This course provides lectures relating to concepts presented in first year courses in Natural Sciences. It is intended for students needing to fulfill the general education requirements in General Sciences. Permission of Instructor.

**NSCI 100L  Natural Sciences Lab**  (1) [P]  
This laboratory course provides experiments and exercises relating to concepts presented in first year courses in Natural Sciences. It is intended for students needing to fulfill the general education requirements in General Sciences. Permission of Instructor.

## PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

**PHIL 100  Critical Reasoning**  (3) [H]  
Arguments, premises, conclusions, deduction, validity, truth fallacies, categorical logic, Boolean logic, syllogisms, Venn diagrams, symbolic logic, truth tables, and proof.

**PHIL 101  Introduction to Philosophy**  (3) [H]  
An introduction to basic doctrines and concepts in philosophy through an analytical reading of selections from the writings of Western philosophers who have had a major impact on the development of philosophical discourse. The course also addresses the relationship of philosophy to the development of other disciplines, such as theology, history, politics, social science, science, and literature. Some of the perennial issues in philosophy are identified and discussed.

**PHIL 201  Medieval Arabic Philosophy**  (3) [H]  
Survey of the works of major philosophers in Islam, such as Al-Ghazali, Ibn Rushd, the Sufis, and others. Course will include analysis of their religious and philosophical doctrines.

**PHIL 203  Professional Ethics**  (3) [H]  
This course examines ethical debates facing individuals in the professional work-place. This course will examine the ethical nature of various professional relationships, including between employer and employee, client and business, colleagues and issues of transparency. Questions surrounding the duties of report writing, ethical obligations regarding report writing, environmental duties, etc. are also discussed. The objective of the course is to provide students with a critical understanding of the ethical issues in their professional lives.

**PHIL 280  International Ethics**  (3) [H]  
This course raises ethical questions in a global or international context. Questions of cross-cultural, conflicting values are of particular concern in this course. Specific topics may include: the theoretical bases for human rights, ethical questions of social or political identity, individual versus the state, immigration and refugee issues as well as ethical issues surrounding the environment and globalization. The objective of this course is to improve student’s critical awareness and reasoning about ethical issues in a global context. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

**PHIL 310  Environmental Ethics**  (3) [H]  
This course examines normative issues in the study of the environment. Students will learn basic ethical concepts and theories and how to apply them to specific environmental concerns. Students will be asked to develop arguments to defend their own respective views regarding the environment and to develop viewpoints reflecting thoughtful and scholarly consideration of human duties, both individual and social, to the environment. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENVS 310].
PHIL 311  Modern Western Philosophy  (3) [H]  
Review of modern Western Philosophy of the Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. It explores issues of science, politics and culture and the impact of the Industrial Revolution. The course covers philosophy of science, pragmatism, utilitarianism, Darwinism and Marxism. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PHIL 101.

PHIL 322  Western Political Philosophy  (3) [H]  
Students will examine historical and contemporary political and social theories. This examination has the objective of increasing students’ critical understanding of the theoretical bases for much of today’s socio-political structures and beliefs. Historical and contemporary theories include the works of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Machiavelli, Confucius, Gandhi, Marx, Mill, Rawls and Nozick. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PHIL 101 or previous INST/PLSC and ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with PLSC 322].

PHIL 350  Metaphysics  (3) [H]  
Metaphysics is the study of “what is.” This course introduces students to major metaphysical theories from the pre-Socratics to contemporary theories. Students will analyze the major metaphysical theories as well as develop their own justifications for their metaphysical beliefs. Topics covered may include: The existence of qualia, mind/body distinction, proofs for the existence of God and the nature of substances. Historical figures covered may include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Sartre, Quine and Kripke. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: Any PHIL course and ENGL 102.

PHIL 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3) 
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHIL 389  Special Topics  (3) 
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHIL 403  Advanced Business Ethics  (3)  
This course examines ethical debates facing individuals working in professional fields. Topics covered may include: ethical treatment of employees by employers, ethical treatment of employer by philanthropic duties in the workplace and ethical duties of businesses to clients and vice versa. This course will also address issues surrounding corporate environmental and social obligations. This course objective is to improve students’ critical understanding and ethical decision-making in the workplace. Required for Business Majors. Junior class standing. Prerequisite: MGMT 345 and ENGL 305 or MGMT 305. [Cross-listed with BEAL 403].

PHYSICS (PHYS)

PHYS 101  Introduction to Physics I  (4) [P]  
This course is an introductory physics course for non-science majors. The course focuses on basic physics concepts and connections to everyday life in fields of mechanics and thermodynamics. Course topics include motion in one dimension, projectile motion, Newton's Laws of force, work, energy, circular motion, momentum, and heat and thermodynamics. A required laboratory that offers experiments in basic physics concepts is part of this course.

PHYS 102  Introduction to Physics II  (4) [P]  
This course is an introductory physics course for non-science majors. The course focuses on basic physics concepts and connections to everyday life in fields of electricity, magnetism, and optics. Course topics include electrostatic force and field, electromagnetism, DC and AC circuits, light and optical devices, and mirror and lenses. A required laboratory that offers experiments in basic physics concepts is part of this course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 105</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A one-semester course designed to explore the basic physical principles of light, heat and energy in the natural environment. Several key aspects of physics in the environment will be covered including energy (forms, conservation, sources and use), energy from fossil fuel, heat and the laws of thermodynamics, pollution of the atmosphere, environmental safety of nuclear energy and alternative sources of energy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 107</td>
<td>Life in the Universe</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an inter-disciplinary science course which explores our role in the Universe, starting here on Earth where the very definition of “life” derives, to wondrous worlds in our Solar System and finally to the great divide of interstellar space. The quest for life is the search for who we are and why we are here. The course topics will cover different areas of physics, chemistry, biology and geology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a one semester introduction to astronomy. The course describes various important phenomena in astronomy, the physical principles underlying these phenomena, and methods of observing and interpreting them. Course topics include the principles of motion, universal gravitation, orbital motion, the nature of light and the operation of telescopes. Topics in astronomy include stellar astronomy, celestial coordinates, the Solar System, the Sun, the eight planets, and our Galaxy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An Introductory calculus-based course covering motion in one dimension, projectile motion, Newton's laws of force, concepts of work, energy and momentum, circular motion and rotational dynamics with laws of conservation of energy and angular momentum. A required laboratory that offers experiments in mechanics, momentum, work and energy is part of this course. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 103 or MATH 110.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The second semester of calculus-based physics covers electromagnetic wave theory, AC and RC circuits, magnetic theory and applications to magnetic storage devices, electromagnetic induction and optical phenomena with applications to optical devices. A required laboratory is part of this course with experiments in oscillatory motion, electricity, magnetism, and basic optics. Prerequisite: PHYS 115.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A calculus-based general physics course. Includes kinematics, conservation of momentum, elastic and inelastic collisions, the scalar product, Newton's Law of Gravitation, conservation forces and law, Kepler's Laws, circular motion, equilibrium and elasticity, laws, projectiles, angular momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, energy, temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, sound and mechanical waves. Prerequisite: PHYS 115.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 216</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the basic principles of electricity and magnetism including the contributions of Gauss, Faraday, Ampere, Maxwell, and others; capacitance, dc circuits, magnetic fields; electromagnetic propagation, antenna design, microwaves, radio wave transmission and reception, etc. Prerequisite: PHYS 116.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 312</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the history and nature of quantum mechanics; special theory of relativity; basic introduction to nuclear and elementary particle physics; discussion of classical laws, their modification and replacement to account for the behavior of atoms, subatomic particles, and matter at the macroscopic level; lasers, flux quantization. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PHYS 116.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYS 388  Independent Study  (1 - 4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHYS 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE (PLSC)**

**PLSC 200  Introduction to Political Science  (3) [S]**
An investigation into the nature of government and politics; exploration of the basic philosophies, principles, and concepts of governance, and of the structures and processes of political systems. Topics include the structure and function of states, forms of government, public administration, the nature and character of domestic, foreign, and national security policy, relations between states, the international system and international organizations.

**PLSC 201  Intro to Public Administration  (3) [S]**
A course on the nature of public administration. Basic concepts, processes, and approaches in the field of public administration are introduced so that the student will develop a sense of appreciation for the role of public administration in modern society.

**PLSC 202  International Relations  (3) [S]**
An examination of the basic factors and conditions which determine or influence relations among governments and states. Analysis of conflict and cooperation in a rapidly-changing world; impact of non-state actors and international organizations such as the United Nations; determinants of foreign policy; and sources of national economic and political power. Some attention is paid to contemporary developments including the post-Cold War unipolar order.

**PLSC 203  Comparative Politics  (3) [S]**
Analysis of how varied Western and other polities address the enduring problems of order, political responsiveness, political change, and the legitimacy of government structures. The course includes the comparative investigation of the relationships between the individual, social groups, and the state. Issues of individual freedom and collective responsibility are also addressed.

**PLSC 204  International Political Economics  (3) [S]**
An examination of the interaction between politics and economies in international affairs. The course includes the effect of economic conditions on foreign military and security policy, and the impact of foreign and military policies on economic relations. Topics also include imperialism, globalization, regional economic systems and international economic institutions such as the WTO, World Bank and International Monetary Fund. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 200.

**PLSC 205  Human Resources Administration and Development  (3)**
This course examines theories and practices of human resources management in local, regional, and global contexts. The course focuses on key aspects of human resources, planning, and their implications on public policy. It also studies major models that shape human resources development. [Cross-listed with MGMT 205].

**PLSC 207  International Relations of Arab States  (3) [S]**
Historical and contemporary analysis of the foreign policies of Arab States. Intra-Arab state relations; the Arab League; Euro-Arab relations, US-Arab relations, Arab-East Asian relations and Arab-African relations. Prerequisite: INST 101.
PLSC 210  Methods of Research in Political Science  (3) [S]
Introduction to scientific method, data gathering, research design, statistical analysis, and computer applications for international relations and comparative studies research. The course develops analytical skills that students need as active consumers of research findings. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 202. [Cross listed with INST 210].

PLSC 302  Public Policy  (3) [S]
A survey of concepts and issues in public policy. This course acquaints the student with basic theoretical frameworks for the study and analysis of policy-making as both a problem-solving process and a political process. This course also examines closely the application of these concepts, frameworks, and criteria in selected policy areas. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200 or PLSC 201.

PLSC 303  Politics of Postindustrial Societies  (3) [S]
Comparative study of postindustrial society; public policy and policy-making; domestic and foreign policy; politics and economics of welfare states; and political participation and oppositional movements in postindustrial societies. The course assesses the impact of technology, science, the information revolution and national and international social movements on politics. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 304  Arab Politics  (3) [S]
The course investigates contemporary Arab political culture, its historical, economic, geographic, ideological and social roots, dynamics of Arab nationalism and political Islam. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 306  Global Political Economy  (3) [S]
This course surveys various theorists and theories such as Marx, Polyani, rational choice, public choice, and the new institutionalism. It focuses on three major themes: globalization, North-North relations (among developed states), and North-South relations (among developed countries of the North and developing countries of the South). Considerable attention is devoted to the transition economies of China, Eastern Europe, and countries of the former Soviet Union. Sophomore class standing.

PLSC 315  American Government  (3) [S]
Structure and function of the American governmental system; the constitutional bases of government; federal, state and local government systems; intra-governmental relations; the Presidency and the Executive Branch, the Supreme Court and Congress, and the role of business, industry, non-governmental agencies and interest groups. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 316  Politics and Social Forces in the U.S.  (3) [S]
An overview of the social bases of politics in the U.S.; political participation and elections; political parties, special interests, the role of religion in politics; public opinion and the major national institutions influencing the making and implementation of domestic and foreign policy. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 317  Government and Politics of Kuwait  (3) [S]
Analysis of the contemporary political institutions and behavior of the Kuwaiti political system; an overview of political participation and elections; the relationship among the executive, legislative and judicial branches; the major national institutions involved in domestic and foreign policy-making. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 321  Islamic Political Philosophy  (3) [S]
A survey of Islamic political thought from the time of the Prophet Mohammad until the present.
Investigation of the development and evolution of institutions in the Islamic state; Ibn Khaldoun's views on history, society and the state. Theories of the state, including contemporary Shi'i and Sunni thought are also addressed. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

**PLSC 322 Western Political Theory**  
(3) [S]  
A survey of Western political thought from ancient times to the present. Analysis of major themes such as the relationship of the individual to the state, political authority, political legitimacy, cooperation and conflict, and political change through the works of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, and contemporary political theorists such as Rawls. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PHIL 101 or previous INST/PLSC and ENGL 101. [Cross listed with PHIL 322].

**PLSC 327 Comparative Ethnicity, Identity, and Ethnic Conflict**  
(3) [S]  
Comparative examination of the complex configuration of identity, identity politics, ethnicity, and the role of race, religion, culture and nationalism in ethnic identity, population, migration, and ethnic politics and conflict. The rise of ethnic conflict globally. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

**PLSC 333 Organization Theory**  
(3) [S]  
A course that explores the major debates, both theoretical and applied, that frame contemporary discussions about organizing in the public and nonprofit sectors. The course introduces organization theories about public organizations and the basic methods to study organizational behavior in non-private spheres. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 201. [Cross-listed with MGMT 333].

**PLSC 334 E-Government**  
(3) [S]  
This course explores the impact of information and communication technology on information management, government decision-making and communication, service delivery, and public policy in the public sector. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 201.

**PLSC 335 Current Trends in Public Administration**  
(3) [S]  
A course that deals with the contemporary transformation of the public sector and its relationship with government and society. This course evaluates managerialism in the public sector, privatization, and entrepreneurial government. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200 or PLSC 201.

**PLSC 369 Short Course**  
(1 - 3)  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PLSC 388 Independent Study**  
(1 - 3)  
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PLSC 389 Special Topics**  
(1 - 3)  
Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

---

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)**

**PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychology**  
(3) [S]  
General Psychology introduces students to principles of human behavior. It explores individual
differences in personality development, emotion, sensory functions and perceptions, learning, as well as psychopathology and clinical interventions.

**PSYC 200  Research Design and Methods**  (4) [S]
An introduction to research design and methods in psychology and statistical applications. The course provides an overview of experimental and quasi-experimental methods, principles of measurement, correlational and observational methods, surveys and content analyses, and the applications of descriptive and inferential statistics. Includes laboratory component. Prerequisite: PSYC 101 and STAT 201, or Permission of Instructor.

**PSYC 202  Developmental Psychology**  (3) [S]
This course is an introduction to human development from infancy through death, focusing on the interactions of personal and environmental factors in the development of perception, language, cognition, and sociality. Topics include developmental theories, infant perception, attachment, the development of language and memory; identity transitions; and peer relations, schools, families and communities as the contexts of life-cycle changes.

**PSYC 203  Social Psychology**  (3) [S]
This course introduces students to theory and research about the dynamics of individuals and social groups. It includes studies of how we perceive ourselves and others, how we form our beliefs, judgments, and attitudes, social influences such as cultural or gender expectations, persuasion and pressures to conform, as well as our social relations, whether prejudicial, aggressive, intimate or helpful.

**PSYC 204  Abnormal Psychology**  (3) [S]
This course orients students to a range of behaviors classified as “abnormal”, and to theories and research about the dynamics, diagnoses and treatments of neuroses, psychoses, character disorders, psychosomatic reactions, and other abnormal personality patterns. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 235  Child & Adolescent Psychology**  (3) [S]
This course introduces the principles and theories of child development, from infancy through adolescence. It is a study of the physiological, cognitive, emotional and social changes that children go through within the socio-cultural context of their environment. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 332  Personality Theories**  (3) [S]
This course provides an understanding of theories and research from each of the major approaches to the study of personality; psychoanalytic, learning, cognitive, dispositional, humanistic, and intervention strategies derived from these approaches. Offered Fall term only. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 335  Psychology of Addictions**  (3) [S]
This course assesses theory and research about the social impact, causes, characteristics, and treatment of addictions, including alcohol and drug addictions and eating disorders. Offered Spring term only. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 365  Marriage and Family Therapy**  (3) [S]
This course introduces students to treatment within the major models of family and couple therapy in Kuwait. Basic assumptions, major issues, primary theorists and techniques of each model will be considered, including working with diverse families and couples. This course is seminar based and its primary focus will be in-class discussions and the sharing of different opinions and ideas. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 369  Short Course**  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
PSYC 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)  
Prerequisite: PSYC 101 and PSYC 200. This course is open only for students who minor in Psychology. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PSYC 389 Special Topics (3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PSYC 440 Cognitive Psychology (3)  
This course offers current perspectives on how people acquire, represent, transform, and use verbal and nonverbal information. Topics include perception, attention, memory, action, thinking, language and representations of knowledge. Offered Fall term only. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 442 Sensation and Perception (3)  
In this course, students evaluate how we acquire information about the physical and social world through basic sensory systems, including vision, smell, hearing, and touch, and the impact of such sensations on our perceptions of objects, events and human interactions. Offered Spring term only. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 470 Internship in Psychology (1 - 3)  
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his or her knowledge of Psychology. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

PSYC 475 Current Issues (3)  
Seminar on current research, theory and applications of psychological principles. Offered Fall term only. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

RELIGION (RELG)

RELG 101 Intro to Islamic Studies (3)  
[H] Analysis of the structure and dynamics of the Islamic belief system, including law, traditions, culture and society. Original readings illustrating the classical Islamic paradigm are assigned. Contemporary issues of reform, renewal, modernization and fundamentalism, as well as contemporary debates among Muslims are addressed.

RELG 315 Religions of the World (3)  
[H] Review and analysis of major religions of the world, including varieties of Christianity, Islam, Judaism, Hinduism, and Buddhism. Comparative social organization of religion and religious practices, currents in religious transformations; the rise of fundamentalism in the late twentieth century, and the role of religion in social, political and economic life are included. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor.

RELG 369 Short Course (1 - 3)  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

RELG 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
RELG 389  Special Topics  (3)
Selected topics of interest in religion. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)

SBSA 101  Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences- Concentration in Anthropology  (3) [S]
An introduction to the study of human society from a multicultural perspective. The course covers such topics as language, food, economics, political systems, religion, art, kinship and descent, gender, marriage and family, health, and cultural change. A prerequisite for many SBSA courses.

SBSA 200  Ethnographic and Research Methods  (3) [S]
An introduction to ethnographic fieldwork and research design. The course covers both issues that confront researchers in the field as well as the methodology used to collect data. Among the methods to be presented are interviews with individuals, focus groups, surveys and questionnaires, data analysis and presentation. Students will have the opportunity to learn by doing. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 205  Fundamentals of Arab Society  (3) [K], [S]
An overview of the structure of Arab society and its diversity. The course covers the relationship between environment and culture, the impact of history and religion on regional values, and the three basic subsistence strategies: Bedouin nomad, agricultural villager, and urban dweller. It also provides examples of social and cultural change.

SBSA 210  Arab Society and Culture  (3) [K], [S]
This course explores the complexity and diversity of Arab society in its socio-cultural aspects. Among the topics to be covered are family life, gender roles, political culture and the military, economics, education, media, the arts, and the Arab communities in Europe and America.

SBSA 214  Lost Worlds  (3) [S]
Explores various societies around the world known largely through the material remains uncovered by archaeology. Includes societies such as that of ancient Egypt, the Nabateans, the Mayans and Incas of the Americas, Easter Island, and Paleolithic sites in Europe and the Middle East. Briefly covers archeological methods and controversies such as ownership of artifacts, looting of sites, and conservation needs.

SBSA 218  Museums as Artifacts  (3) [S]
The course examines how and why museums represent and reflect cultures in their exhibitions and public programming. Among the topics to be considered are the development of museums, their organization, funding, and purpose, exhibit display styles, educational activities, audience evaluation techniques, and the ethics of collecting. Museum visits will be an integral part of the course.

SBSA 220  Culture and Visual Arts  (3) [S]
Examines visual arts of both tribal and complex societies in terms of cultural symbolism, and their political, economic, social and gender contexts. Includes such arts as cave painting, textiles, gardens, jewelry, architecture, sand painting, tattooing, funerary artifacts, and murals. Includes discussion of issues such as commercializing, looting, and repatriation.

SBSA 222  Global Media and Spaces of Identity  (3) [S]
Anthropology of media is an essential area of study, living as we do, in a media saturated world today. The course examines new paradigms in the anthropology of visual communication in
looking at how media interacts with issues such as representation, people's sense of self-identity and collective cultural identities, nationalism and transnationalism, media activism, diasporas, and social engagements with technology. The course locates the anthropological voice in media by locating it in worlds of practice and debate.

**SBSA 224  Shopping and Consumerism**  
(3) [S]  
This course focuses on how consumers negotiate desire, difference and power in the most seemingly commonplace material consumption and tries to decode the culture of consumption and what shopping says about people. The course traces the historical development of the relationship between goods and identity from the eighteenth century and identifies the systems of inequality that have been reproduced (as well as subverted) through material consumption. Students learn how social reality is constituted in an environment steeped in global consumer imagery; and are armed with analytical techniques to probe the social and ideological meanings invested in goods, thereby also gaining a critical, self-reflective perspective on cultural differences.

**SBSA 226  Material Culture of Clothing**  
(3)  
The course examines material culture in the form of clothing: how dress expresses culture in its social, economic, political, religious, and ritual dimensions. Also explored is the way clothing reflects social ideas about gender and ethnic differences, cultural change, and historical development. Dress is analyzed in both its symbolic and international aspects in the form of the couture houses of Paris and the film industry in California.

**SBSA 230  Genocide and Refugees**  
(3) [S]  
A critical, historical approach to contemporary studies of genocide and refugees, in relation to colonialism, power, domination, ideology, identity, resources such as oil, media and propaganda, and revenge. Students will assess the destruction and survival of societies, from the 19th century slaughter of Amazonian Indians to more recent genocides in Cambodia, Bosnia, Rwanda and the Sudan.

**SBSA 235  Identity, Difference and Deviance**  
(3) [S]  
A critical, historical assessment of concepts of abnormality and deviancy as they emerge across time and cultures. The course covers longstanding debates about the relations of human nature and culture from 19th century measurements of “primitives” and “freaks” to contemporary studies of mental illnesses, witchcraft, affliction and spirit possession, drug and alcohol abuse, moral panics, social control, outlawed deviancy, and acceptable forms of deviancy.

**SBSA 239  Nations and Migration**  
(3) [S]  
Mobility, a key feature of contemporary life, has led to fundamental changes in our understanding of identity, culture and community. Drawing on an inter-disciplinary range of debates, the course examines how, while nationalism and migration might be seen as opposing processes, migration often leads to reinvigoration and rephrasing of national identity, frequently with important political consequences. The course also discusses the range of phenomena that make up the “endless motion” of migration that shapes our everyday experiences.

**SBSA 249  Images of Women in Media**  
(3) [S]  
In examining links between gender, media and modernity, this course offers examples of media representations of women's identity. Students will not simply analyze media representations of women, but learn to contextualize and critically examine them within a broader framework of the characteristics of contemporary culture in specific regions. This course will “cross borders” of disciplines, methods, and approaches, and intervene into current debates in the fields of cultural anthropology, media and cultural studies; global/local; Eurocentrism and multiculturalism.
SBSA 255  Health, Medicine, and Curing  (3) [S]
Analyzes the socio-cultural factors and the global forces that compose health, medicine and curing. Critically explores health care consequences of inequality and the connection between power and medical knowledge particularly in Western bio-medicine. The topic covers how different people socially construct and manage well-being and illness, and examines the role of healers (e.g. physicians, shamans, and mid-wives) in cultural context.

SBSA 260  Ethnographic Film  (3) [S]
A survey of historical and contemporary trends in ethnographic films and film-making. This course explores the use of film in anthropological analysis, documentation, and representation, and the technical limitations and ethical issues encountered by ethnographic filmmakers. We will screen and discuss films that portray the lives of diverse people and communities.

SBSA 265  South Asian Film: A Global Perspective  (3) [S]
The Indian film industry is the largest in the world, of which Hindi films is its most popular component. This course uses popular Hindi films as anthropological texts through which we consider broader questions about the anthropology of representations in examining roles and representations of femininity and masculinity, tradition and modernity, the importance of family and family values, the Indian diaspora, and the Hindi film phenomenon as it develops in the age of globalization. In this course we treat visual representation as an aspect of material culture and practice of social scientists, as well as culture researched by social scientists.

SBSA 270  The Indigenous Americas  (3) [S]
This module of the Indigenous Americas introduces students to the cultures of South America through historical and ethnographic study. It is designed to give students a general understanding of some of the core issues of a large and complex geo-political area. We will explore the shifting cultural, political and economic relations from the colonial period to contemporary times. The course will pay particular attention to the place of indigenous people in the national and international context.

SBSA 275  Secrecy and Secret Societies  (3) [S]
Analyzes the keeping and telling of secrets in everyday life and the meanings they have in different cultures. Surveys anthropological and social science theories on the role of secrecy and secret societies and associated effects on identity, politics and culture. The course examines the character of secrecy in ancient and modern social institutions and studies the historical conditions giving rise to secret societies.

SBSA 280  Kinship & Families-Global Era  (3) [S]
Surveys the anthropological history of kinship and explores the way global processes have changed or challenged family bonds. The course analyzes the impact of technologies, migration and the global economy on personal relationship.

SBSA 341  Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective  (3) [S]
Explores the biological and cultural basis of gender, examines the factors that influence the relative status of men and women, and investigates the relationship between gender and such fields as politics, economics, health, violence, the family, and the media. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 342  Gender Relations in the Arab World  (3) [K]
The course considers the relationship between men and women in the Arab world, as well as the impact on gender of social structure, family dynamics, religion, law, education, economics, health, aging, politics, and the arts. Also examined is the symbolic communication of gender through the media and dress. Additional topics include the challenges that Arab women confront when conducting anthropological research in the region.
SBSA 344  Tourism and Cultural Change  
(3) [S]
Analyzes tourism from a cultural perspective. Explores issues such as the impact of tourism on the environment and society, culture as a commodity, authenticity, touristic imagery, material aspects of tourism such as souvenirs, gender roles in tourism, and exploitation. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 345  Globalization: In Its Defense and its Discontents  
(3) [S]
The course provides an anthropological and ethnographic introduction to globalization and a world of flows and interconnections. We will focus on how through globalizing processes, peoples and cultures are becoming increasingly interconnected, and also on ways how people in different parts of the world mediate these processes in culturally specific ways. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 366  Popular Culture in South Asia: Film and Beyond  
(3) [S]
In this course, popular culture is examined - ranging from calendar art, romance fiction, magazines, photographs, music, food, fashion, films, and television – as an important resource for anthropological insights into contemporary social issues and processes. Issues such as continuity and transformation of tradition, the impact of imperialism, and the “Indianization” of English are increasingly seen as areas of debate and research. Notions of hybridity, diversity, and globalization are addressed. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101. It is recommended that students take SBSA 265 prior to this course.

SBSA 368  Technology and Culture  
(3)
This course explores the effect of technology on culture. We examine the dynamism between technology, politics and identity in different social contexts. Three areas are considered: How biotechnologies challenge definitions of humanness, how information technologies shape identities and how infrastructural technologies reflect political ideologies.

SBSA 369  Short Course  
(1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SBSA 370  Music of the Arabian Peninsula  
(3) [K], [S]
This course deals with music, dance, and poetic genres of Kuwait and regions of the Arabian Peninsula. It includes structural analysis and an examination of the context in which these creative forms exist. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing and Permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with MUSC 370].

SBSA 372  Anthropology of Business  
(3) [S]
This course focuses on the application of anthropology in business. Access to meaningful information is often the difference between success and failure. Anthropological methods, by focusing on a holistic approach, qualitative data, and ethnographic analyses provide information in ways that traditional business simply cannot. Anthropology plays a critical role in understanding and analyzing diverse business and organizational issues in different societies and cultures, where cultural awareness and sensitivity is critical for successful business ventures. Sophomore class standing. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 388  Independent Study  
(1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SBSA 389  Special Topics  
(3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
SBSA 470  Internship in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology  (1 - 3)
An Internship experience to apply the knowledge acquired in the Social and Behavioral Sciences, concentration in Anthropology Program. A maximum of three (3) internship credits hours can be applied to the SBSA degree program. Permission of Instructor required.

SBSA 485  Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology  (3)
A Senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology. Senior class standing or Permission of Instructor.

SPANISH (SPAN)

SPAN 101  Introduction to Spanish I  (3) [H]
Beginning Spanish course based on the communicative method. Emphasis on vocabulary-building, listening comprehension, speaking and grammar through context.

SPAN 102  Introduction to Spanish II  (3) [H]
Introduction to Spanish II continues to reinforce communicating skills with an emphasis placed on speaking (acquisition of vocabulary for personal and practical use). It will develop the ability to communicate with accurate pronunciation and intonation. Students will be exposed to the Spanish and Latin American culture with the use of video and other authentic material. The course content is built with a variety of methods and formats to suit the needs of learners. The class is conducted almost entirely in Spanish. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: SPAN 101 or Permission of Instructor.

SPAN 201  Intermediate Spanish  (3) [H]
Intermediate Spanish continues to reinforce active communicating skills with more emphasis placed on reading and writing texts but it will continue to extend speaking skills in daily life situations. Students will be exposed to the Spanish and Latin American culture with the use of video and other authentic material. The course content is built with a variety of methods and formats to suit the needs of learners. At this level, the class is conducted entirely in Spanish. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or Permission of Instructor.

SPAN 369  Short Course  (1 - 3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SPAN 388  Independent Study  (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SPAN 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
STATISTICS (STAT)

STAT 201 Statistics (3) [M]
Topics include data classification, means, measures of central tendency and dispersion, frequency distributions, probability, sampling distributions, point and interval estimates, hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, simple regression and correlation. Computer-based statistical packages are utilized.

STAT 202 Regression for Business (3) [M]
This course extends Statistics 201 to include estimation, hypothesis tests concerning one and two populations, statistical inference, Chi-square tests, simple and multiple regression and model building. Prerequisite: STAT 201.

STAT 214 Statistics for Engineers (3) [M]
Students will be given an in-depth exposure to proofs of statistical formulas and theorems. Topics for study will include counting methods, probability, discrete and continuous random variables, probability distributions, density functions, expectation, moments and moment generating functions, sampling distributions and the Central Limit Theorem, point and interval estimations, hypothesis testing, unbiased estimators, consistency, sufficiency, robustness, regression and correlation. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

STAT 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

TRANSLATION (TRAN)

TRAN 101 Introduction to Translation (3)
The study of the translation process is examined through the analysis and translation of authentic texts of various types. Basic concepts of translation theory are introduced, and elementary skills are developed.

TRAN 201 Theoretical and Practical Issues Translation (3)
The theoretical and practical issues associated with problems of translation in varied types of texts. Topics include the review of types of dictionaries, thesauruses, idiomatic expressions, and proverbs, synonyms and antonyms. Prerequisite: TRAN 101.

TRAN 380 Media Translation (3)
The course teaches the various theories and practical skills and techniques of translating, subtitling and dubbing media materials, particularly television programs. The course involves education and training based on TV materials related to Media, Economics, Politics, Law, Business, Literature, Culture, Medicine and Science. Sophomore class standing.

TRAN 388 Independent Study (1 - 3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

TRAN 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

IEP MISSION STATEMENT

ACCREDITATION

IENG PROGRAM OUTCOMES

ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT

DURATION OF INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY

PEDAGOGICAL FOCI

CURRICULUM OVERVIEW BY SKILL
  Reading through the Curriculum in the IEP
  Writing through the Curriculum in the IEP
  Listening through the Curriculum in the IEP
  Speaking through the Curriculum in the IEP
  Vocabulary
  Grammar
  Program Benefits
  Hours of Study
  Methods of Instruction in Intensive English
  Evaluation of Student Progress
  Satisfactory Completion of the Intensive English Program
  Policy on Attendance and Lateness
  Advising
  Certificate of Completion
  Academic Dismissal
  Appeal Process and Reinstatement

DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH COURSE
  Program Learning Outcomes
  Reading
  Writing
  Hours of Study

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS - INTENSIVE ENGLISH (IENG)

COURSE DESCRIPTION –DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH (ENGL 099)
INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

ACTING DIRECTOR: REBECCA SANCHEZ LOOMIS
IEP MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the American University of Kuwait Intensive English Program is to prepare students seeking admission to enter the academic degree programs of AUK, by enabling them to gain sufficient mastery of the English language and successfully apply the critical thinking skills they need to excel as students both during and after their formal studies. IEP will achieve its mission by training non-native English speakers in specific uses of English for academic purposes, by providing quality English language instruction to all who have chosen English as their medium of communication for academic pursuits and by promoting international, intercultural and self understanding.

ACCREDITATION

The Intensive English Program at the American University of Kuwait is accredited by the Commission on English Language Program Accreditation (CEA) for the period August 2009 through August 2014 and agrees to uphold the CEA Standards for English Language Program and Institutions. For further information about this accreditation, please contact CEA, 801 North Fairfax Street, Suite 402 (A), 22314 (703.519.2070) www.cea-accredit.org.

IENG PROGRAM OUTCOMES

The Intensive English Program is designed to support students who need to improve their English language skills to the level required to study in University. Students are introduced to activities requiring students to obtain a working ability to:

- read university-level materials;
- write, edit and revise academic papers according to standard American English;
- communicate ideas in a clear and logical manner in oral presentation; and
- demonstrate adequate academic skills in listening and note taking.

ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT

English is the medium of instruction at the American University of Kuwait; therefore, competence in the language is a prerequisite for success in academic pursuits. Applicants whose TOEFL score is:

- a. below 520 on the paper based test
- b. below 190 on the computerized test
- c. below 68 on the internet based test

and who otherwise qualify for admission to AUK are eligible for admission into the Intensive English Program. Once admitted to the IEP Program, students take the ACCUPLACER English as a Second Language Placement Test. This is a diagnostic test that enables the Intensive English faculty to assess students’ language ability and place them at the most appropriate level.
A student who scores between 179 and 190 on the computerized version of TOEFL may be permitted to take course work in the University undergraduate program. Students must gain the approval of the Director of the Intensive English Program. (For IEP Application Requirements see Admissions, Registration Guidance, and Tuition section in the catalog.)

DURATION OF INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY

The length of time required to complete the Intensive English Program varies with the language ability, the background, and the performance of the student in his/her studies. Students who enter the program require from one to three semesters to complete the objectives and attain the necessary skills for admission into the degree programs of the University.

PEDAGOGICAL FOCI

Throughout all of the levels of instruction the focus is on reading, writing, listening and speaking, integrating grammar and vocabulary. As the student's proficiency in English increases, the Intensive English courses become increasingly academic in character. At the advanced level, coursework simulates the academic, credit-bearing University courses.

CURRICULUM OVERVIEW BY SKILL

READING THROUGH THE CURRICULUM IN THE IEP

Reading instruction in the IEP has one primary purpose: to provide the student with a battery of discrete yet interrelated skills that will enable him/her to engage effectively and responsibly with both academic and non-academic texts common of entry-level undergraduate coursework. Through regular practice of the skills both separately and, as additional skills are introduced, cumulatively via learning situations requiring self-generated responses to both single paragraphs and multi-paragraph essays, and through application of the skills to texts used for writing assignments, the student will systematically develop and improve overall ability to comprehend college-level English-language texts and thereby increase reading speed and academic vocabulary.

Level 1
The student will be introduced to the individual skills of understanding vocabulary in context, recognizing a writer's pattern(s) or organization, identifying a writer's main ideas, extracting a writer's primary supporting points, making inferences, evaluating the relevance
of supporting evidence, and recognize factual and organizational similarities and differences between thematically-linked texts in response to low-intermediate to intermediate English for Academic Purposes material. In addition, the student will be introduced to the concept of applying ideas contained within texts to his/her own life.

**Level 2**
The student will develop the individual skills introduced in Level 1 and will be introduced to the additional skills of inferring main idea and analyzing rhetorical choices (including purpose, tone, and emphasis), and analyze the significance of similarities and differences between thematically-linked texts in response to high-intermediate English for Academic Purposes material. In addition, the student will further develop the ability to apply ideas contained within texts to his/her own life.

**Level 3**
The student will refine the individual skills introduced and developed in Levels 1 and 2 and will be introduced to the additional skills of distinguishing between fact and opinion, analyzing how thematically-linked texts support and challenge one another, and hypothesizing as to reasons influencing the choices writers make in response to low-advanced English for Academic Purposes material. In addition, the student will further refine the ability to apply ideas contained within texts to his/her own life.

### WRITING THROUGH THE CURRICULUM IN THE IEP

Writing instruction in the IEP has one primary purpose: to provide students with the entry-level academic writing ability necessary for success in introductory undergraduate courses. Through a carefully articulated sequence of multi-paragraph assignments that will enable the student to gain understanding and appreciation of writing processes (both his/her own and those of others), the student will, at each level of instruction, write an on-demand essay and produce a portfolio of finished writing that demonstrate increasing acquisition of composition skills required of writers in the academic community while continuously refining grammatical and mechanical competence.

**Level 1**
The student will be introduced to fundamental activities common to response-based writing assignments. The student will learn to compose formally structured paragraphs and essays in which s/he assembles evidence to support an opinion. In addition, the student will summarize, paraphrase, and integrate information from multi-paragraph texts and react to the ideas of published writers while gaining familiarity with guidelines for attributing and citing information and ideas taken from sources. Areas of grammatical and mechanical competence emphasized include correct capitalization and spelling.

**Level 2**
The student will develop the fundamental skills introduced in Level 1. Additional areas of grammatical and mechanical competence emphasized include correct noun and verb usage.

**Level 3**
The student will refine the skills introduced in Level 1 and developed in Level 2 and will be introduced to the additional skills of synthesizing information from several multi-paragraph texts and incorporating quoted material into their own writing. Additional areas of grammatical and mechanical competence emphasized include correct separation and combination of clauses.
LISTENING THROUGH THE CURRICULUM IN THE IEP

Listening instruction in the IEP has one primary purpose: to improve the student's ability to effectively comprehend and assess oral English-language activities typical of the entry-level undergraduate academic environment. This goal will be achieved through regular practice involving interactive listening activities that (a) require both selecting correct answers from a limited field and supplying answers to open-ended questions, (b) range from conversations and interviews to complex academic lectures of varying lengths, and (c) increase and enhance academic vocabulary. The student will also learn to develop methods of accurate note taking and organize the ideas and information in a useful written format.

Level 1
The student will be introduced to basic listening skills used in everyday academic situations including identifying main ideas, examples, and content and transition words in low-intermediate to intermediate lectures and other oral texts of equivalent level. Special emphasis is given to listening for and recalling specific information while practicing note-taking strategies. In addition, the student will be introduced to appropriate methods of formulating opinions in response to oral text.

Level 2
The student will develop the skills introduced in Level 1 and will be introduced to the additional skills of making inferences and identifying inductive and deductive reasoning in intermediate lectures and other oral texts of equivalent level. Special emphasis is given to drawing conclusions and organizing information while practicing note-taking strategies. In addition, the student will be introduced to strategies for personalizing content contained within oral text.

Level 3
The student will refine the skills introduced and developed in Levels 1 and 2 and will be introduced to the additional skills of analyzing a speaker’s purpose and tone, identifying a speaker's pattern(s) of organization, distinguishing between fact and opinion in lectures and interviews, and evaluating the nature and relevance of a speaker’s evidence in high-intermediate to low-advanced lectures and other oral texts of equivalent level. Special emphasis is given to listening for and assessing a speaker’s overall point or argument while practicing note-taking strategies. In addition, the student will be introduced to appropriate methods of formulating opinions in response to oral text.

SPEAKING THROUGH THE CURRICULUM IN THE IEP

Speaking instruction in the IEP has one primary purpose: to assist the student in learning to communicate effectively and successfully in public speaking and social contexts common to the academic environment at the introductory undergraduate level. Via pair work, group work, and one-to-one conferences with the instructor, the student will, at each level, be guided through the process and performance of both impromptu/extemporaneous and planned/rehearsed presentations of consistently increasing length focusing on various structures and purposes including narrative, informative, and persuasive. Throughout the program, the student will progressively improve the ability to make observations, express opinions, and argue effectively and appropriately while enhancing speaking fluency and accuracy.

Level 1
The student will be introduced to public speaking skills used in everyday academic situations and in formal presentations at the low-intermediate to intermediate level. The student will learn principles of narration and exposition, basic interview techniques, and fundamental platform skills. Emphasis is on reporting and discussing personal information.
Level 2
The student will develop the public-speaking skills introduced in Level 1 and will be introduced to the additional skills of demonstration and primary research for presentations at the intermediate level. Emphasis is on reporting and discussing information based on observations outside the self.

Level 3
The student will refine the public-speaking skills introduced and developed in Levels 1 and 2 and will be introduced to the additional skills of reporting on controversial information without bias, assembling and organizing relevant information for persuasion, and commenting on the nature and relevance of support in the arguments of others for presentations at the high-intermediate to low-advanced level. Emphasis is on orally presenting information derived from written or visual texts.

VOCABULARY
Vocabulary is an essential and integral part of every language skill. Student acquisition and development of the English language vocabulary is integrated into all the courses of the Intensive English Program. Vocabulary instruction will focus initially on high frequency vocabulary in use in everyday academic English and will then emphasize more advanced academic vocabulary. Most significantly, by the time the student completes the Intensive English Program s/he will be familiar with much of the academic vocabulary that is commonly used and that is necessary for success in university coursework.

GRAMMAR
The goal is to integrate grammar into the four language skills: reading, writing, listening, and speaking. The purpose is to develop grammatical accuracy in academic writing and speaking and to increase comprehension in academic listening and reading. The emphasis is placed on understanding the form, meaning, and use of grammatical structures.

PROGRAM BENEFITS
The Intensive English Program at the American University of Kuwait helps prepare students with intensive English training for entrance to the University. Students in the program are integrated into the academic, social, and cultural life of the University giving them a fully enriched experience. A few advantages include:

- Intensive instruction in American English
- Preparation for college entrance
- Cultural orientation to the American model of higher education
- Familiarity and facility with current electronic technologies
- 16-week courses are available from September to January, or from February to June each year
- 11-week summer course available from June to September
- Small class sizes
- Peer Tutoring Center
- Writing Center
- Qualified, advanced-level students may be admitted to AUK without a TOEFL score
- Efficient, effective, integrated, focused and challenging program
- Outstanding instructors with Master’s degrees in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) or related field with TESOL experience.
- Scholarships for qualified students
- Certificate of Completion or Attendance, along with grade transcript
- Variety of undergraduate courses for advanced learners
- Students may enroll in morning, afternoon, or evening classes:
  - Listening/Speaking
  - Reading/Writing
- Student services:
  - Computer lab access with Internet, e-mail, and software resources
  - Counseling
  - Orientation session
  - Advising

**HOURS OF STUDY**

A student will receive 20 hours of classroom instruction a week. In addition, a student is required to participate in self-access computer-aid instruction and participate in reading groups for five or more hours each week. These programs consist of independent learning modules in computer, reading, and audio-visual labs.

**METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN INTENSIVE ENGLISH**

The methods of instruction are Task-Based, Cognitive Academic Language Learning, and workshop. The texts, materials, equipment and methods used in the Intensive English Program are all state-of-the-art and are designed to meet the student's needs. Instructors are trained and experienced in teaching English as a second language, especially for academic contexts. Intensive English classes are small, and each student will receive extensive individual attention.

**EVALUATION OF STUDENT PROGRESS**

Student achievement is accessed regularly. Practice tests, presentations, reports, written assignments, short quizzes, midterms, and final examinations are given to assess students' progress in their Intensive English courses. Advancement from one level to a higher level in the Intensive English program is determined by examination, the Instructor's and Director's assessments, a grade of "C" or better, the Exit Exam, and the recommendation of the Instructor.

**SATISFACTORY COMPLETION OF THE INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM**

Satisfactory completion of the IEP course is determined by the following criteria:

1) Students' course grade results of "C" or better
2) Students' achievement in the iBT TOEFL of 68/IELT of 5.5 Exam
3) Instructor Recommendations

Continuing students are placed by their completion of and proficiencies attained in the previous level, and in general do not skip levels.

**POLICY ON ATTENDANCE AND LATENESS**

Intensive English classes meet daily, Sunday through Thursday. Because of the intensive nature of the program, regular attendance by students in all courses is expected and required. Students are expected to attend all classes and laboratories. All missed classes and laboratories must be made up. A student is responsible for the work that is covered, and for any announcements that are made, during his/her absence. Accordingly, the University has established a policy for attendance, absence, and lateness. Instructors may set more stringent policies; students should consult the syllabus of each course. The University policy is the following:
Any absence may affect the student’s grade, in accordance with the policy outlined in the course syllabus.

Instructors are not obligated to give substitute assignments or examinations to students who miss class. If a student misses an announced examination or quiz, s/he must present an excuse considered valid by the instructor of the course. The course instructor may then require the student to take a make-up examination. Should there be a question about the validity of any excuse presented by the student, the matter should be referred to the Director of the Intensive English Program.

Instructors are expected to maintain attendance records and to draw the student’s attention to attendance requirements noted in the course syllabus.

In the event that a student misses more than 20% of the class sessions for any reason, the instructor will inform the Academic Advising Center and the Director of the Intensive English Program. The Academic Advising Center will subsequently issue a warning letter to the student.

If a student has been suspended due to academic and/or non-academic reasons, temporarily banning him/her from the University, the student is required to make up all course work for the time suspended. Suspension does not constitute an excused absence.

In case of serious illness, a student may petition The College of Arts and Sciences/the Director of the Intensive English Program for exemption from regular class attendance. The student must provide medical reports and supporting documentation demonstrating that s/he may not be able to attend class regularly. The Director of the Intensive English Program, in consultation with the Instructor(s), will determine the course of action regarding the student’s progress in his/her course(s).

**ADVISING**

IEP students are provided academic advisement by the Academic Advising Center. Depending on the intended major, the student will receive assistance with developing an educational plan designed to ensure progress towards the degree. Intensive English Program students that matriculate to the undergraduate program will be assigned a Faculty Advisor after officially declaring a Major.

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

Certificate of Completion provides proof of English language skills to undergraduate admissions. Students who complete Level 3 with a grade of “C” or above are exempt from the English admissions test and TOEFL Exam required for post-secondary programs at the American University of Kuwait.

**ACADEMIC DISMISSAL**

At the end of the third consecutive semester with a grade below “C” a student will be academically withdrawn from IEP. Academically dismissed students should remain dismissed for a period of one semester and may again seek readmission to AUK-IEP after this period of dismissal.

**APPEAL PROCESS AND REINSTATEMENT**

If a student chooses to appeal an academic dismissal, the appeal will be reviewed by the Academic Standards Committee. The Academic Standards Committee may elect to allow the dismissed student to return to AUK as a reinstated student for a period of up to one year (two consecutive regular semesters and a summer). Reinstated dismissed students are only allowed to repeat courses in which grades of “D” or “F” were earned.

Students are required to participate in the academic support programs as defined by the Retention Specialist. Failure to comply with the program as defined by the Retention Specialist jeopardizes the student’s continued enrollment at AUK-IEP.
If the reinstated student has not increased his/her grade to “C” or above by the end of the reinstatement period, s/he will be academically dismissed without appeal.

**DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH COURSE (ENGL 099)**

The American University of Kuwait has developed a course for the student who qualifies for admission into the University Undergraduate Program but whose English-language skills fall below the minimum ACCUPLACER scores of Reading Comprehension 80 and Write Placer 6 necessary to engage successfully in English-medium liberal arts courses at the post-secondary level. The course is designed to introduce the student to the complex, interrelated processes of reading, writing, listening, and speaking in the academic environment. The program goal is to facilitate the student's understanding of how language—both written and spoken—is complicated, challenging, and dynamic—and how it extends beyond the boundaries of much of what the student has previously encountered.

**PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES**

The student will be able to write, revise, and edit essays in accordance with specific assignment and level requirements according to standard American English in which s/he:

1) Summarizes multi-paragraph articles accurately.

2) Adds evidence from personal experience/observation to ideas contained within multi-paragraph articles.

3) Analyzes similarities and differences contained within thematically or topically-linked multi-paragraph articles.

4) Analyzes similarities and differences between adaptations of fiction.

5) Recommends a relevant course of action and/or predicts a logical next step relevant to the ideas contained within multi-paragraph articles.

6) Acknowledges and attributes information and sources according to MLA conventions.

Students placed in English 099 must enroll concurrently in EDUC 100. In addition, they are allowed to enroll in up to five (5) credit hours in lower-division courses (100 and 200-level), from among the following: Math, Computer Science, Education, Graphic Design, COMM/GDES 111: Images of Media, Music (instrument only), Art (drawing/painting only), Arabic, French, and other languages. Students who are placed in MATH 095 are required to enroll in this course, in addition to ENGL 099 and EDUC 100.

**READING**

The student will be introduced to the individual skills of understanding vocabulary in context, recognizing a writer's pattern(s) or organization, identifying a writer's main ideas, extracting a writer's primary supporting points, making inferences, evaluating the relevance of supporting evidence, inferring main ideas, analyzing rhetorical choices (including purpose, tone, and emphasis), and distinguishing between fact and opinion. In addition, the student will recognize and analyze factual and organizational similarities and differences (and their significance) between thematically-linked texts, analyze how thematically-linked texts support and challenge one another, and hypothesize as to reasons influencing the choices writers make in response to low-advanced English for Academic Purposes material. As well, the student will apply ideas contained within texts to his/her own life.
WRITING

The student will be introduced to fundamental activities common to response-based writing assignments. The student will learn to compose formally structured paragraphs and essays in which s/he assembles evidence to support an opinion. In addition, the student will summarize, paraphrase, and juxtapose information from multi-paragraph texts while learning to acknowledge, extend, react to, synthesize, and incorporate the ideas and statements of published writers into their own writing. Areas of grammatical and mechanical competence emphasized include correct capitalization, spelling, noun and verb usage, and separation and combination of clauses.

HOURS OF STUDY

Students will receive 20 hours of classroom instruction a week.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS - Intensive English (IENG)

IENG 010  Intermediate Intensive English Level 1  Oral Communication I
This course focuses on introducing listening and speaking skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Utilizing the lecture method, pair work, group activities, and student-instructor conferences, the student will engage with academically-oriented lectures and other material to improve comprehension, note-taking skills, vocabulary, correctness, and fluency in the execution of formal presentations of 2-4 minutes. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: ACCUPLACER (LOEP 62-77.5). Corequisite: IENG 011.

IENG 011  Intermediate Intensive English Level 1  Critical Reading and Writing I
This course focuses on introducing reading and essay writing skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, the student will utilize academic text material to analyze, evaluate, summarize, paraphrase, and synthesize information and ideas taken from a variety of sources in the creation of essays of 1-3 pages. In both in and out-of-class activities, the student is guided through methods of responding appropriately to ideas contained within texts. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: ACCUPLACER (LOEP 62-77.5) (ESL Write Placer 2-3). Corequisite: IENG 010.

IENG 020  High Intermediate Intensive English Level 2  Oral Communication II
This course focuses on developing listening and speaking skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Utilizing the lecture method, pair work, group activities, and student-instructor conferences, the student will engage with academically-oriented lectures and other material to extend comprehension, note-taking skills, vocabulary, correctness, and fluency in the execution of formal presentations of 4-6 minutes. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: ACCUPLACER (LOEP 78-93.5). Corequisite: IENG 021.

IENG 021  High Intermediate Intensive English Level 2  Critical Reading and Writing II
This course focuses on developing reading and essay writing skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will utilize academic text material to analyze, evaluate, summarize, paraphrase, and synthesize information and ideas taken from a variety of sources in the creation of essays of 2-4 pages. In both in and out-of-class activities, the student is guided through methods of appropriately extending and supporting ideas contained within texts. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: ACCUPLACER (LOEP 78-93.5) (ESL Write Placer 3-4). Corequisite: IENG 020.

IENG 030  Advanced Intensive English Level 3  Oral Communication III
This course focuses on refining listening and speaking skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Utilizing the lecture method, pair work, group activities, and student-instructor conferences, the student will engage with academically-oriented lectures and other material to extend comprehension, note-taking skills, vocabulary, correctness, and fluency in the execution of formal presentations of 5-7 minutes. Exit Exam Required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Successful completion of this course will prepare students for entry into English 101. Prerequisite: ACCUPLACER (LOEP 94-109.5). Corequisite: IENG 031.

IENG 031  Advanced Intensive English Level 3  Critical Reading and Writing III
This course focuses on refining reading and essay writing skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will utilize academic text material to analyze, evaluate, summarize, paraphrase, and
synthesize information and ideas taken from a variety of sources in the creation of essays of 3-5 pages. In both in and out-of-class activities, the student is guided through methods of appropriately expanding and challenging ideas contained within texts. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Successful completion of this course will prepare students for entry into English 101. Prerequisite: ACCUPLACER (LOEP 94-109.5) (ESL Write Placer 4-5). Corequisite: IENG 030.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION - Developmental English (ENGL 099)**

**ENGL 099**  
**Fundamentals of Critical Reading and Writing (12)**  
This course focuses on introducing, developing, and refining reading and essay writing skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will utilize college-level text material to analyze, evaluate, summarize, paraphrase, and synthesize information and ideas taken from a variety of written and spoken sources in the creation of essays of 3-5 pages. In both in and out-of-class written and oral activities, the student is guided through methods of appropriately responding, extending and supporting, and expanding and challenging ideas contained within texts. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Successful completion of this course will prepare students for entry into English 101. Prerequisite: TOEFL Exam 520 and ACCUPLACER (099A: Reading Comp 70-79.5/Write Placer 5; 099B: Reading Comp 60-69.5/Write Placer 4; 099C Reading Comp 0-59.5/Write Placer 3).
DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT AFFAIRS

MISSION

OBJECTIVES

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE & STUDENT AFFAIRS

STUDENT AFFAIRS
   Student Activities
   The Wolfpack Hangout
   Clubs and Organizations
   Student Government Association
   Student Publications
   Recreational Programs & Athletic Sports
   On-Campus Student Employment
   Parent Relations & Alumni Affairs
   Judicial Affairs
   University IDs
DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT AFFAIRS

Student Affairs is home to a variety of programs and services designed to help students meet their educational, career and life goals. The mission of Student Affairs and key objectives serve to guide our supportive approach to student success.

MISSION

Student Affairs strives to provide a comprehensive array of excellent programs and services designed to support students from enrollment to degree completion and beyond, facilitating personal development and promoting life-long learning which sustains a mutually beneficial relationship with the University.

OBJECTIVES

- Maintain services and programs which facilitate student mental and physical well being enabling them to succeed academically and socially.
- Facilitate opportunities for students which are designed to promote social integration, and characteristics such as self-awareness, personal growth, collegiality, and fairness.
- Instill concepts in our students that focus on global awareness, civic responsibility, and life-long learning while promoting enlightened value systems.
- Foster relationships, with both internal and external communities, through programs and services designed to create and sustain a lasting commitment with the American University of Kuwait.

Student Affairs fosters a developmental approach to student success by building alliances among students, faculty and staff and implementing strategies designed to integrate students academically and socially. This approach is only accomplished through mutual trust, shared responsibilities, and a commitment to helping students identify, clarify, and realize their life, career, and educational goals.

Our University is a community dedicated to working together to create conditions that support learning and personal growth. Each individual is expected to honor his/her obligations and commitments. Thus, the rules and regulations of the University constitute not only basic and uncompromising standards and guidelines for conduct on and off campus, but are also commitments that one and all are obligated to respect, honor and promote when one becomes a member of the AUK community. Student Affairs enforces the rules and regulations concerning student conduct at the University. The University reserves the right, through due process, to take disciplinary action against students for violations of institutional standards of behavior and academic regulations and procedures, which are defined in this catalog and the Student Planner & Handbook.

AUK, as a learning community, is compelled morally and ethically, to uphold and promote the highest academic and behavioral standards among its students.
Greetings from the Vice President of Administrative & Student Affairs!

Welcome to the Wolfpack family. Student Affairs lives by the motto of Bringing the University to Life! Over the next few years, you will be challenged intellectually, personally, physically and emotionally. And you will win! The odds are in your favor because there is a team of professionals ready to assist you in defining and reaching your personal, educational and career goals. We are committed to providing the tools and guidance you will need to succeed.

In partnership with many others at AUK, the Office of the Vice President of Administrative & Student Affairs is responsible for leading the organizational units that support the moral, social, cultural, and physical development of the student. From wellness, medical clinic services, and student leadership to athletics, career exploration, or just simply listening to your concerns, we encourage students to take full advantage of all the resources and opportunities that AUK has to offer. Challenge yourself. We are confident that our numerous programs and services will help you rise to the occasion and turn your dreams into realities. For additional information please visit the Student Affairs sections of the University website at www.auk.edu.kw or for AUK community members through the AUK Portal.

STUDENT AFFAIRS

Involvement in campus life outside the classroom is an important component of a well-rounded college experience. Student Affairs hosts a variety of cultural, educational, social and recreational activities and services. In addition, the staff provide programming and support for student organizations and the Student Government Association, as well as for parents and alumni. Co-curricular, student leadership, athletic and intramural sports programs, health clinic, as well as student adjudication are also coordinated by Student Affairs.

Participation in on campus programs provides opportunities for making personal connections on campus with other students, faculty, and staff. Students are encouraged to get involved on campus, to develop important life skills, and to have a positive and enriching educational experience that fosters personal growth. In addition, students learn skills to enhance their career and educational goals. To find out more information about any Student Affairs programs or services please stop by the relevant offices or contact by phone at Ext. 232, or by email: studentaffairs@auk.edu.kw.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

A variety of events are organized throughout the year. Events have included social nights, movie nights, guest speakers, Ramadan festivities, charity fundraisers, diversity programs, and various educational activities. In addition, a variety of annual events take place including new student orientation, welcome back barbecue, cooking competition, scavenger hunt, international week, social awareness week and art exhibition. Students receive weekly announcements via e-mail to keep them informed about campus happenings.
THE WOLFPACK HANGOUT

Students have the opportunity to relax and/or entertain themselves at the university student activity lounge. They can spend their free time playing Board Games, Playstation, Wii, Table Tennis, Pool, Foosball, or watch television. In addition, the hangout coordinates larger scale activities for students throughout the year. The Wolfpack Hangout is located by gate number 1 next to the prayer rooms and normal operating hours are weekdays from 8 am to 10 pm.

CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Student clubs and organizations also contribute to the total experience of the college student. Students can join or establish clubs and organizations, from the academic and literary to the athletic and social. Involvement provides students with an opportunity to develop communication, leadership, and social skills. Currently, there are over 25 active organizations on campus for students to join and expand their skills for the real world. Student organizations are open to any registered and eligible student in good academic standing at the American University of Kuwait. Detailed information on campus organizations can be obtained by stopping by our offices.

STUDENT GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION

The University encourages the active participation of the Student Government Association (SGA) in University life. SGA provides an opportunity for students to hone their leadership skills and practice participatory government.

The SGA, including student representatives from various concentrations and areas on campus through the General Assembly, is the principal medium of the student voice in University affairs. It can express student concerns and participate through representation on University Committees to help formulate policies and priorities. The SGA also has a voice in the creation, organization, and functioning of many student activities.

STUDENT PUBLICATIONS

Student publications serve as an important media for information and communication with fellow students, and for creating and maintaining an environment of academic freedom and free expression. The University-sponsored student newspaper, The Voice of AUK, provides students with reporting, editorial and management experiences and skills development. All student-run print or electronic media are expected to observe the established standards of professional journalism.

Students are advised and guided by faculty. The Vice President of Administrative & Student Affairs has the supervisory and ultimate responsibility for all student publications sponsored through the Division of Administrative & Student Affairs.

RECREATIONAL PROGRAMS & ATHLETIC SPORTS

Students participating in recreational programs and athletic sports are given the opportunity to develop and excel in physical skills, team play, sportsmanship and emotional and moral growth. Recreational programs include fitness classes and other University programs such as intramural sports. The intramural sports program allows members of the University Community to compete against one another in a variety of sports including football (soccer), table tennis, volleyball, basketball, chess, dodge ball, and foosball to name a few.
In addition to the on-campus recreational programs, our staff assist in the organization of University athletic sports teams. Separate opportunities for men and women to participate in football (soccer), basketball, volleyball, tennis, table tennis, squash, swimming and taekwondo are provided. Competitions are held with universities in Kuwait and regional universities throughout the year. For more information contact our offices.

**ON-CAMPUS STUDENT EMPLOYMENT**

Student employment is designed to enhance students’ educational experience while providing a necessary service to the University community. Students acquire skills that can enhance their employability and benefit them in any career. AUK students have the opportunity to work in various departments of the University. The University employs students based on departmental needs and resources, and the individual skill sets an applicant brings to the required position. Student employment on campus is a privilege, not a right. A large number of students apply each term for a limited number of positions making the selection process very competitive.

Students can apply for an on-campus employment position through their Self-Service account each year in addition to finding out more information about on-campus employment through the relevant office.

**PARENT RELATIONS & ALUMNI AFFAIRS**

Parent Relations and Alumni Affairs is responsible for identifying and addressing the unique programming needs of parents and families of AUK students as well as ensuring that AUK graduates stay connected to the University. AUK recognizes the critical role parents play in the student’s collegiate experience. This will serve as a one-stop shop for information and guidance for parents and families regarding the AUK experience.

AUK Alumni are a network of graduates seeking to make a difference in Kuwait and across the globe. Beginning with program initiatives that include preparing senior students for the transition to alumni status, the ultimate alumni program goal is to keep students connected to everything AUK. It’s about students, alumni, parents and making a world of difference in one’s collegiate experience and life. For more information about programs and services, please contact us by phone at **Ext. 256** or by email parentsandalumni@auk.edu.kw.

**JUDICIAL AFFAIRS**

AUK students must comply with the academic and behavioral regulations of the American University of Kuwait as well as observe local and national laws. Student Affairs is responsible for holding students accountable to the University’s community standards and those standards governed by the State of Kuwait. Violations may include but are not limited to campus safety regulations, institutional operational procedures, misuse of campus facilities, and actions which impede upon the educational process. Judicial Affairs encompasses the services which oversee infractions of institutional policy. Institutional policies which govern student behavior are addressed in the Student Code of Conduct; inclusive of policy and procedural components, which is listed in full detail in the Student Planner & Handbook.

*For more information regarding Student Rights & Responsibilities and the Student Code of Conduct please refer to the most recent edition of the Student Planner & Handbook which can be found on the website at www.auk.edu.kw or at the Office of Student Life.*
UNIVERSITY IDS
Students attending AUK must have an official University Identification (ID) to access campus, services, and programs/events. IDs will be distributed to new students and must be updated on a semester basis to verify current registration. Updating and replacing lost/damaged IDs can occur by stopping by our offices. Students are required to present the University ID upon request from any University official. Failure to produce the University ID or another appropriate means of identification is a violation of the Code of Conduct.
UNIVERSITY FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATION

UNDERGRADUATE FACULTY
Division of Business and Economics
Division of Arts and Humanities
Division of Sciences and Engineering
Division of Social Sciences

INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM INSTRUCTORS

UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

Office of the President

College of Arts & Sciences
- Office of the Dean of the College of Art & Sciences
- Division of Business & Economics
- Division of Arts and Humanities
- Division Sciences & Engineering
- Division of Social Sciences

Intensive English Program

Admissions

Registrar

Academic Advising Center

Division of Administrative & Student Affairs
- Office of the Vice President of Administrative and Student Affairs
- Student Affairs
- Campus Services
- Center for Continuing Education
- Human Resources

Library

Writing Center

Gulf Studies Center

Gulf Studies Program

Information Technology
Institutional Research
Public Affairs
Finance
Corporate Relations
UNDERGRADUATE FACULTY

DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

ALJAMAL, Ali, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 1999, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona, USA.

ANKLI, Robert, Professor of Operations Management; Ph.D., 1969, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, Illinois, USA.

AL-SALEM, Athmar, Associate Professor of Management; D.Sc., 1989, School of Engineering and Applied Science (SEAS), The George Washington University, Washington, DC, USA.

BAGNIED, Mohsen, Associate Professor of Marketing and Management; Ph.D., 1973, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland, USA.

CADER, Hanas, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2006, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas, USA.

CARRADA-BRAVO, Francisco, Professor of Finance; Ph.D., 1981, University of Colorado at Boulder, Boulder, Colorado, USA.

CHIEMEKE, Charles, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2004, Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration, Vienna, Austria.

CRIPPS, Jeremy, Professor of Accounting; GCA, CPA, FCCA; Ph.D., 1992, Union Institute and University, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA; Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales; Certified Public Accountant (Ohio); Fellow of the Association of the Chartered and Certified Accountants.

DAKHLI, Mourad, Associate Professor of International Business and Management; Ph.D., 2002, University of South Carolina, Columbia, South Carolina, USA.

DENNY, Marcia, Assistant Professor of Law; J.D., 1984, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas, USA.

GOODPASTURE, James, Visiting Assistant Professor of Accounting; Ph.D., 1999, Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, USA.

HADDAD, Ayman, Assistant Professor of Accounting; Ph.D., 2006, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK.

MACDONALD, Penny, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 2005, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.

MACDONALD, Robin, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 2002, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.

MANSOUR, Aly, Associate Professor of Management; Ed.D., 1994, George Washington University, Washington, DC, USA.

MERZA, Ebrahim, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2007, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas, USA.
PALLIAM, Ralph, Associate Professor of Business Administration; D. Comm., 1998, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa.

RUSSELL, John, Professor of Accounting; CGA, CMA, Ph.D., 1998, Pennsylvania State University, College Park, Pennsylvania, USA; Member of the Certified General Accountants of Canada; Member of the Society of Management Accountants, Manitoba, Canada.

RUTLAND, John, Associate Professor of Business; Ph.D., 1983, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, USA.

SBEITI, Wafaa, Assistant Professor of Economics and Finance; Ph.D., 2008, Durham University, Durham, UK.

FUSILIER, Marcelline, Professor of Management; Ph.D., Purdue University, Indiana, USA.

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

AKBAR, Mohammad, Assistant Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 2005, American University in London, London, UK.

AL-HUMAIDI, Hamed, Assistant Professor of Arabic; Ph.D., 2003, University of Leeds, Leeds, UK.

AL-KHOULI, Khitam, Instructor of Arabic; Ph.D., 2008, Institute of Arabic Research, Cairo, Egypt.

ANDERSEN, William, Assistant Professor of Studio Arts/Graphic Design; M.F.A., 2000, School of the Art Institute of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, USA.

ARMSTRONG, Bethany, Assistant Professor of Graphic Design; M.F.A., 2010, School of the Art Institute of Chicago, Illinois, USA.

AWWAD, Rawda, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 1997, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, USA.

BAUER, George, Professor of Art History/Studio Arts; Ph.D., 2002, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas, USA.

DeANGELIS, Angelica, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2002, University of California-Santa Barbara, California, USA.

FARRIN, Raymond, Assistant Professor of Arabic Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2006, University of California, Berkeley, California, USA.


GOSTA, Tamara, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2010, Georgia State University, Atlanta, GA, USA.

GOTTSCHALK, Christopher, Assistant Professor of Theatre/Drama; M.F.A., 2003; University of San Diego, San Diego, California, USA.
HOSSEINIA, Maryam, Assistant Professor of Graphic Design; M.F.A., 2002, Minneapolis College of Art and Design, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA.

KAPOSI, Ildiko, Assistant Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 2006, Central European University, Budapest, Hungary.

KHAIR, Ramy, Instructor of Graphic Design; M.P.S., 2002, Tisch School of the Arts, New York University, New York, USA.

KLEYPAS, Kathryn, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2001, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook, New York, USA.

KONONOVA, Anastasia, Assistant Professor of Journalism and Communication; Ph.D., 2010, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri, USA.

KULCHITSKY, Marcella, Assistant Professor of Graphic Design; M.F.A., 1989, Boston University, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.

LAWRENCE, Sharon Orleans, Assistant Professor of Studio Arts; M.F.A., 2007, Savannah College of Art and Design, Savannah, Georgia, USA.

LOOMIS, Craig, Associate Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 1992, University of Toledo, Toledo, Ohio, USA.

McDOUGALL, James, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2007, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida, USA.

MILLER, Melissa Lee, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2000, Kent State University, USA.

MITCHELL, Charles, Instructor of Journalism; M.S., 2001, Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism, New York, USA.

MOHAMED, Ghaidaa, Instructor of Arabic; M.A., 2005, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana, USA.

NASSIR, Ghazi, Associate Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 1989, Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, USA.

NIXON, Kathy, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2008, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Virginia, USA.

NAUGHTON, Yulia Pushkarevskaya, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2008, School of English, Drama & Film, UCD, Ireland.

QUEEN, Mary, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2005, Syracuse University, Syracuse, New York, USA.

STAMOS, Antonia, Assistant Professor of Art History; Ph.D., 2006, Temple University, Tyler School of Art, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

STARK, Robert, Assistant Professor of English; Ph.D., 2007, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, USA.
SATTI, Mohamed, Assistant Professor of Communication/Media; Ph.D., 2009, Ohio University, Athens, Ohio, USA.

TAMIMI, Maher M., Instructor of Arabic; M.A., 1998, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, USA.

URKEVICH, Lisa, Associate Professor of Musicology/Ethnomusicology; Ph.D., 1997, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland, USA.

ZAVALIY, Andrei G., Assistant Professor of Philosophy; Ph.D., 2008, City University of New York, New York, USA.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

ABU AL-MAATI, Shereef, Associate Professor of Computer Science and Information Systems; Ph.D., 1998, Florida Institute of Technology, Melbourne, Florida, USA.

ABURSHAID, Dima, Instructor of Computer Science and Information Systems; M.S., 2003, Kuwait University, Kuwait.

AFRASSIABI, Alidad, Instructor of Mathematics; B.Sc., 2002, Queen Mary and Westfield College, University of London, London, UK.

AL-MUTAIRI, Mutlaq, Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Ph.D., 2004, University of Central Florida, Orlando, Florida, USA.

AWAD, Mohamad Khatar, Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Ph.D., 2009, University of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.

BASHA, Noura, Lab Instructor of Chemistry & Biology; B.S., in Medical Laboratory, 2003, Kuwait University, Kuwait.

CHARARA, Ali, Assistant Professor of Biology; Ph.D., 1997, Laval University, Québec City, Québec, Canada.

DAMAJ, Issam, Assistant Professor of Computer Engineering; Ph.D., 2004, London South Bank University, London, UK.

EL-ABD, Mohammed, Assistant Professor of Computer Engineering, Ph.D., 2008, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.

EL MOOR, Christo, Assistant Professor of Information Systems; Ph.D., 1997, Compiegne University of Technology, Compiegne, France.

GEORGI, Donia, Instructor, Physics Laboratory; M.Sc., 1998, Mahatma Gandhi University, Kerala, India.

GHULOUM, Abdulaziz, Assistant Professor of Computer Science and Information Systems; Ph.D., 2008, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana, USA.

JALLAD, Karim, Assistant Professor of Chemistry; Ph.D., 2001, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, USA.
LIVSEY, Monique D., Instructor of Mathematics; M.Arch, 1999, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.

MAHASSEN, Hania, Assistant Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., 2008, University of Vermont, Burlington, Vermont, USA.

MOJIRSHEIBANI, Majid, Associate Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., 1995, University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

MOMENI, Abbas, Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Ph.D., 2004, Sharif University of Technology, Tehran, Iran.

MOSAAD, Neamat, Associate Professor of Physics; Ph.D., 1987, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, Scotland, UK.

RISHARD, Mohamed Z., Instructor, Chemistry Lab; Ph.D. 2007, Texas A & M University, College Station, Texas, USA.

TESSIER, Fernand, Associate Professor of Mathematics; M.Sc., 1970, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

ZEID, Amir, Assistant Professor of Computer Science, Ph.D.; 2000, Carleton University, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

AL-AWADI, Hesham, Associate Professor of History and International Relations; Ph.D., 2003, University of Exeter, Exeter, UK.

AL-NAKIB, Farah, Assistant Professor of History; Ph.D., 2011, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, UK.

DINKHA, Juliet, Associate Professor of Psychology; Psy.D., 2000, Illinois School of Professional Psychology, Chicago, Illinois, USA.

HAMZEH, Nizar, Professor of Political Science; Ph.D., 1986, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, USA.

KELLY, Marjorie, Assistant Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 1993, University of California, Los Angeles, California, USA.

KULCHITSKY, Dmytro Roman, Assistant Professor of International Studies and Public Policy; Ph.D., 2001, George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia, USA.

MUNSHI, Shoma, Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 1990, Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales, Paris, France.

OHAN, Christopher, Associate Professor of History; Ph.D., 1997, University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, Texas, USA.

VATANDOUST, Gholamreza, Visiting Associate Professor of International Relations and History; Ph.D., 1977, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, USA.
IRANI, George Emile, Associate Professor of International Studies; Ph.D., 1984, *University of Southern California*, Los Angeles, California, USA.

LUCIANO, Pellegrino, Assistant Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 2005, *City University of New York*, NY, USA.

ROSE, James L. Assistant Professor of Psychology; Ph.D., 1999, *University of Virginia*, Charlottesville, Virginia, USA.
INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM
INSTRUCTORS

AL-NAJJAR, Hala, Instructor; M.Ed., 2001, Education, Fitchburg State College – Massachusetts, USA.

AL-SUFFI, Kimberly, Senior Instructor; M.Ed., 1992, Education Policy and Administration, University of Maryland – Maryland, USA.

AWWAD, Beth, Instructor; M.Sc., 2004, English Education, Syracuse University – New York, USA.

BARNETT, John, Senior Instructor; M.A., 1976, Reading and Counseling, University of Tulsa – Oklahoma, USA.

BROWN, Robert, Instructor; M.A., 1976, Special Education, University of Northern Colorado – Colorado, USA.

HESS, David, Instructor; M.A., 1999, TESOL, LaSalle University – Pennsylvania, USA.

HOFFER, Debra, Instructor; M.A., 1988, Reading Education, Ball State University – Indiana, USA.

McMURRAY, Michael, Senior Instructor/Coordinator, M.S., 1994, Education, East Texas State University – Texas, USA.

PARKS, Derek, Instructor; M.A., 1989, TESOL, University of Arizona – Arizona, USA.

PEPPARD, Kevin, Instructor; M.A., 2005, Social Studies, New York University – New York, USA.

PRADES, Donald, Instructor; M.A., 1985, TESOL, Florida State University – Florida, USA.

SANCHEZ-LOOMIS, Rebecca, Instructor/Curriculum Coordinator; M.Ed., 2011, Higher Education Administration, Northeastern University – Massachusetts, USA.

STEIN, Sandra, Instructor; M.Ed., 2000, TESOL, The College of New Jersey – New Jersey, USA.

TESSIER, Marisa, Instructor; M.A., 2008, Education, Bishop's University – Quebec, Canada.
# UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

## OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>Winfred L. Thompson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant to the President for Institutional Planning and Effectiveness</td>
<td>Theodore Kruse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant to the President for Admissions and Public Affairs</td>
<td>Amal Al-Binali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistant</td>
<td>Annie N. Arabian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>Areej I. Husein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver</td>
<td>Mohammed K. Navas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

### OFFICE of the DEAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dean, College of Arts &amp; Sciences/</td>
<td>Prof. Nizar Hamzeh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acting Vice President of Academic Affairs</td>
<td>Prof. John D. Russell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Dean, Administration/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor of Accounting</td>
<td>Dr. Rawda H. Awwad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Dean, Accreditation &amp; Curriculum/</td>
<td>Sameereaa Al-Qenna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Professor of English</td>
<td>Erin M. Null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistant to the Dean</td>
<td>Dalia Hassaan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION of BUSINESS and ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division Head/Associate Professor of Marketing</td>
<td>Dr. Mohsen A. Bagnied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>Amal Hadeed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Specialist</td>
<td>Daniya A. Alam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION of ARTS and HUMANITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division Head/Associate Professor of English Language and Literature</td>
<td>Dr. Craig B. Loomis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>Hadeer A. Mathews</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION of SCIENCES and ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division Head/Associate Professor of Computer Science &amp; Information Systems</td>
<td>Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Specialist</td>
<td>Magdalene A. El Neaman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering Lab Technician</td>
<td>Hani A. El Samadi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION of SOCIAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division Head/Associate Professor of History</td>
<td>Dr. Christopher Ohan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>Micheline Zouein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acting IEP Director/</td>
<td>Rebecca S. Loomis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructor &amp; Curriculum Coordinator</td>
<td>Jabran N. Butt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab Assistant</td>
<td>Nour M. El-Shamsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant to Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADMISSIONS

Director
Assistant Director
Senior Admissions Counselor
Senior Admissions Coordinator
Admissions Counselor
Admissions Counselor
Admissions Counselor
Maher Dabbouseh
Eman Y. Kamel
Dana R. Al-Mansour
Amal Jaber A. Jaber
Louay Y. Rashid
Dana Abu Naameh
Ahmed A. Lotfy

REGISTRAR

University Registrar
Assistant Registrar
Senior Registrar Coordinator
Registrar Coordinator, Records Services
Registrar Coordinator, Transfer Evaluator
Registrar Coordinator
Registrar Coordinator
Jill H. Allgier
Hana Mathews
Mohammed W. Da’na
Dina N. El-Zohairy
Areej M. Haider
Adhari Al-Qadri,
Najd M. Al-Muhanna

ACADEMIC ADVISING CENTER

Director
Assistant Director
Senior Academic Advisor
Academic Advisor/Retention Coordinator
Academic Support Specialist
Academic Advisor, Government Scholarship Program
Dr. Kathryn Kleypas
Vacant
Hala K. Al Abdulrazzaq
Sally R. Khalifa
Shaimaa G. Mohamed
Shoug A. Al-Othman

DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATIVE & STUDENT AFFAIRS

OFFICE of the VICE PRESIDENT of ADMINISTRATIVE & STUDENT AFFAIRS
Vice President for Administrative and Student Affairs
Executive Administrative Coordinator
Administrative Programs Officer
Executive Chef
Dr. Carol R. Scott
Lamees Hettini
Shirley M. Fox
Walid H. Hallal

STUDENT AFFAIRS
Student Affairs Counselor
Administrative Assistant
Coordinator, Student Organizations and Leadership Development
Senior Coordinator, Campus Life
Student Engagement Officer
Student Life Specialist
Sports Coordinator
Senior Coordinator, Parent Relations and Alumni Affairs
Coordinator, Parent Relations and Alumni Affairs
Jason R. Sullivan
Sheetal S. Swamy
Rama M. Sabano
Laveena M. Lobo
Ayman H. Shouman
Abdulwahab Al Khalidi
Trevor N. Taylor
Fatema M. Hayat
Dana H. Taqi
CAMPUS SERVICES
Director
Abolghasem Alavinejad
Administrative Assistant and Services Coordinator
Joy John
Safety and Security Coordinator
Nawaf Abdulaziz
Assistant Coordinator
Mohamed W. El Khawaga
Security Guard
Mosbah G. Khair
AUK Driver
Kalimullah Bhuiyan
Driver/Stores Assistant
Syed Fazululla
Senior Facilities Technician
Liaquat Ali
Office Attendant
Nawaj Pradania
Office Attendant
Abdulrahim Aman Ullah
Senior Technician
Eric L. Fernandes
Driver/Services Assistant
Nadeem U. Rehman
Painter
Balu Nath
Office Attendant
Foyjul I. Ali
Office Attendant
Nooruddin A. Majed

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION
Director
Jeanne Al Failakawi
Assistant Director of Operations
Pareen Tajani
Corporate/Public Training Advisor
Dalal Al-Hubail
Administrative Assistant
Moustafa B. El-Khashab
Program Coordinator/Curriculum Developer
Heather L. Rennison
Receptionist
Ibtisam O. Khalil
Receptionist
Huda H. Sweidan
Testing Officer Assistant
Ifechukwude E. Emelue

HUMAN RESOURCES
Director
Ronald B. McNeill
Assistant Director
Hugh Lauxley
HR Generalist, Recruitment, Benefits and Training
Faten F. Al-Kadiri
HR Specialist, Payroll
Suman S. Fernandes
Administrative Assistant
Lama M. Abdo
HR Residential Services and Communication Specialist
Mishaal M. Hamdo
Housing Specialist
Samer E. Hourani

LIBRARY
Director
Amna Al-Omare
Assistant Director
Asmaa J. Al Kanan
Senior Library Automation Analyst
Hana A. Kaouri
Collection Development Librarian
Thomas C. Kutty
Reference/Circulation Librarian
Saleh M. Ebrahim
Administrative Assistant
Sara A. Alavinejad
Evening Reference Librarian
Fadhel A. Husain

WRITING CENTER
Director/Assistant Professor of English
Dr. James McDougall
Administrative Specialist
Hanouf S. Al Juhail
Writing Assistant
Malek Hardan Mohammad
## GULF STUDIES CENTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director/Assistant Professor of Communication</td>
<td>Dr. Mohammad Akbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Coordinator</td>
<td>Hiba Ali</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GULF STUDIES PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director/Assistant Professor of Anthropology</td>
<td>Dr. Marjorie Kelly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Database Administrator</td>
<td>Hussein S. Diab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Multimedia Coordinator</td>
<td>Nezam A. Hamzah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior IT Technical Support Administrator</td>
<td>Zeina T. Itani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>Carla G. Saliba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems/Network Support Specialist</td>
<td>Hossam M. Omar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Technical Support</td>
<td>Ali A. Beda Wala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Technical Support</td>
<td>Ali A. Kutbuddin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multimedia Equipment Technician</td>
<td>Munawar J. Mullaji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Technical Support</td>
<td>Abed-Al-Rahman Y Al Mahani.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Systems Administrator</td>
<td>Shaik S. Mehoob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Administrator</td>
<td>Faeq A. Abu-Khair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Information System Analyst</td>
<td>Heba M. Al Dalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT System Support Specialist</td>
<td>Hakim Bhungrawala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Technical Support</td>
<td>Daniel Lasrado</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSTITUTIONAL RESEARCH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional Research Data Analyst</td>
<td>Fatma Abu Talaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional Research Data Analyst</td>
<td>Nabegh A. Al Thalji</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PUBLIC AFFAIRS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Amal Al-Binali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Coordinator, Publication Planning and Design</td>
<td>Amer S. El-Assaad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Officer, Media Relations and Photography Services</td>
<td>Fatma Khamis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Developer</td>
<td>Roland Lopes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>Hilda Bou Hatoum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Graphic Designer</td>
<td>Saleem T. Aboobacker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Editor</td>
<td>Ayeshah R. Al-Khaldi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Development Officer</td>
<td>Sarah J. Boodai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Designer</td>
<td>Abdalla G. AbdelRahman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Scholarship Coordinator</td>
<td>Noushig A. Momdjian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship and Financial Aid Counselor</td>
<td>Reema A. Al-Jabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship and Information Services Assistant</td>
<td>Lama Z. Kablaoui</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FINANCE

Director
Assistant Director
Chief Accountant
Semi Senior Accountant
Senior Purchasing and Contracts Administrator
Senior Accountant
Stores Clerk
Accountant, Budget and Scholarship
Administrative Assistant
Accountant, Payable

Xavier P. Kumar
Lalitha Varadarajan
Sarathy Varadarajan
Abdulraheem A. Sallam
Eman El-Gallad
Suresh John
Leonilo A. Calingasan
Youssef G. Habib
Rita N. Arabian
Farced K. Khan

CORPORATE RELATIONS

Director
Senior Assistant
Assistant
Logistics Specialist
Assistant
Assistant/Driver

Norma A. Badran
Ashoor K. Moussa
Ahmad B. Bagheri
Abdul H. Zahairy
Abdullatif J. Alavinejad
Ahmed A. Ahmed